ANTIPLASMODIAL AND PHYTOCHEMICAL INVESTIGATION OF *MONANTHOTAXIS PARVIFOLIA* (OLIV.) VERDC SSP. *KENYENSIS* VERDC (ANNONACEAE)

By

NELLY NYAMBURA MUNGAI

A research thesis submitted for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Sciences in the Department of Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy, University of Nairobi.

November, 2015

Declaration

This thesis is my original work and has not been presented for award of a degree in any other university.

Nelly Nyambura Mungai Registration number: U80/7879/1997

Supervisors' Declaration:

We confirm that the work reported in this thesis was carried out by the candidate under our supervision as University supervisors:

Prof. Julius W. Mwangi

Professor of Pharmacognosy Department of Pharmacology & Pharmacognosy

Prof. Isaac O. Kibwage Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry

Prof. Anastasia N. Guantai

Professor of Pharmacology and Therapeutics Department of Pharmacology & Pharmacognosy Date

Date

Date

Date

Declaration of Originality

Name of Student: Nelly N. Mungai

Registration Number: U80/7879/1997

College: Health Sciences

Faculty/School/Institute: Pharmacy

Department: Pharmacology & Pharmacognosy

Course Name: Pharmacognosy

Title of the work: Antiplasmodial and Phytochemical Investigation of *Monanthotaxis* parvifolia (Oliv.) Verdc ssp. kenyensis Verdc (Annonaceae).

DECLARATION

1. I understand what Plagiarism is and I am aware of the University's policy in this regard

2. I declare that this **Thesis** is my original work and has not been submitted elsewhere for examination, award of a degree or publication. Where other people's work or my own work has been used, this has properly been acknowledged and referenced in accordance with the University of Nairobi's requirements.

3. I have not sought or used the services of any professional agencies to produce this work

4. I have not allowed, and shall not allow anyone to copy my work with the intention of passing it off as his/her own work

5. I understand that any false claim in respect of this work shall result in disciplinary action, in accordance with University Plagiarism Policy.

Signature: _____

Date:_____

Dedication

This thesis is dedicated to my departed parents, my father; Samuel Mwangi Mbuki and my mother; Monicah Waithira Mwangi for their support and love for education; and to my family for their unwavering love and support.

I also dedicate it to all those who have committed their lives to conservation of forests and folklore for future prosperity.

".....And the leaves of the tree are for the healing of the nations."

Revelation 22: 2b.

Acknowledgement

I wish to sincerely thank my supervisors: Professors Julius W. Mwangi, Isaac O. Kibwage and Anastasia N. Guantai, who have not only constantly provided guidance and continued support but also for their patience and valuable advice both for this thesis as well as throughout my academic career. Their numerous perceptive comments have resulted in much fine tuning of this work and I am most grateful.

I thank the South Africa government for the one year Sigrid visitorship award tenable at the University of Cape Town which helped me to carry out separation, purification of the chemical constituents, spectroscopic work for structural elucidation and experimental malaria work. Thanks also go to the Deans' committee of the University of Nairobi for granting supplementary funding and also my employer, the University of Nairobi, for granting me the study leave.

I am very grateful to Prof. Kelly Chibale of the University of Cape Town for hosting me in his laboratory, supporting the mass spectrometry and the Nuclear Magnetic Resonance analysis and assistance in various other ways towards the successful completion of this thesis. I also extend my gratitude to Prof. Peter J. Smith and his laboratory team, Dr Carmen de Kock, Ms Ntokozo Dambusa and Ms Sumya Salie for the assistance in antimalarial and cytotoxicity work. I am also indebted to Chibale's Medicinal Chemistry Research group in particular Eric Guantai and Peter Njogu for their support in the laboratory and Ms. Elaine Rutherfoord-Jones for the administrative support.

I wish to extend my gratitude to Dr. A. Cowman of Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, Melbourne, Australia for the kind donation of the *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria parasites.

I wish to acknowledge the assistance received from Dr. H. Chepkwony, Director, National Quality Control Laboratory (NQCL), and the staff when carrying out some aspects of chromatographic work.

I am extremely grateful to all the staff in the School of Pharmacy, their constant words of encouragement and for all their support towards this work. My deep appreciation goes to the postgraduate research team, School of Pharmacy, for creating a pleasant working atmosphere with lively discussions and providing the most needed moral support while working in the laboratories.

I wish also to extend my sincere gratitude to all the staff in the Department of Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy for their useful contribution in different ways to this work. I am particularly grateful to Mr. J. Mwalukumbi and Mr. M. Njihia for their commitment in collecting the plant materials while I was away.

Finally I thank my family, Wangari, Wanjiku and Mwangi and my grandchild Nyambura for their patience, love and support morally and spiritually throughout this study.

Table of Contents

ANTIPLASMODIAL AND PHYTOCHEMICAL INVESTIGATION OF MONANTHO	TAXIS
PARVIFOLIA (OLIV.) VERDC SSP. KENYENSIS VERDC (ANNONACEAE)	i
Declaration	i
Declaration of Originality	ii
Dedication	iii
Acknowledgement	iv
Table of Contents	vi
List of Tables	xii
List of Figures	xiii
Abbreviations and acronyms	xv
Abstract	xvii
CHAPTER ONE	1
1.0 INTRODUCTION AND LITERATURE REVIEW	1
1.1 General introduction	1
1.1.1 Plants as sources of medicines	1
1.2 Literature review	3
1.2.1 Malaria disease	3
1.2.1.1 Transmission of malaria	4
1.2.1.2 Symptoms of malaria	5
1.2.1.3 International perspective of malaria	7
1.2.1.4 Malaria control	8
1.2.2 The role of plants in development of medicines for malaria	10
1.2.2.1 Annonaceae family	12
1.2.2.2 Monanthotaxis genus in Kenya	14
1.2.2.3 Monanthotaxis parvifolia ssp. kenyensis	17
1.3 Study justification	19
1.4 Study objectives	19

1.4.1 General objective	19
1.4.2 Specific objectives	19
CHAPTER TWO	21
2.0 MATERIALS AND METHODS	21
2.1 Materials, chemicals and equipment	21
2.1.1 Solvents	21
2.1.2 Chromatographic materials	21
2.1.3 Chemicals and standards	21
2.1.4 Reagents	
2.1.4.1 Clearing and staining reagents in microscopic work	22
2.1.4.2 Reagents for testing of chemical constituents	22
2.1.4.3 Spray reagents for detecting separated components	22
2.1.4.4 Colour developing reagents for the malaria test	22
2.1.4.5 Cytotoxicity assay reagent	23
2.1.4.6 Giemsa stain	23
2.1.4.7 Malstat reagent	23
2.1.4.8 Nitro blue tetrazolium salt stock solution	23
2.1.4.9 PES stock solution	23
2.1.5 Nutrient media	23
2.1.5.1 Culture medium	23
2.1.5.2 The wash medium	24
2.1.5.3 The erythrocytes	24
2.1.6 Equipment	24
2.1.7 Malaria parasites	
2.1.8 Animals	
2.2 Methods	27
2.2.1 Preparation of detecting and staining reagents	

2.2.2 Collection and preparation of plant materials	28
2.2.2.1 Identification of the plant	28
2.2.2.2 Preparation of specimens for macroscopic and microscopic work	28
2.2.2.3 Drying and grinding of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	29
2.2.2.4 Screening for phytochemical constituents in Monanthotaxis parvifolia	29
2.2.2.5 Determination of the ash value of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	30
2.2.2.6 Extraction of the plant material	30
2.2.2.7 TLC fingerprinting of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	31
2.2.3 Preparation of phytochemical isolates for spectroscopy	33
2.2.3.1 Preparation of isolates for infrared analysis	33
2.2.3.2 Preparation of isolates for nuclear magnetic resonance analysis	33
2.2.3.3 Preparation of isolates for mass spectrometry analysis	33
2.2.4. Preparation of culture media	33
2.2.4.1 Preparation of stock culture medium	33
2.2.4.2 Washing of the erythrocytes	34
2.2.4.3 Culturing of the Plasmodium falciparum	34
2.2.4.4 Preparation of giemsa-stained thin blood smear	35
2.2.4.5 In vitro synchronization of malaria parasites	35
2.2.4.6 Lactate dehydrogenase assay	36
2.2.5 Cytotoxicity Assay	38
2.2.5.1 Cell culture	38
2.2.5.2 Preparation of methylthiazolyltetrazolium reagent	38
2.2.6 Pharmacological tests	39
2.2.6.1 Preparation of extracts for pharmacological tests	39
2.2.6.2 Testing for glycaemic activity	39
2.2.6.3 Screening for analgesic activity	40
2.2.6.4 Testing for antipyretic activity	41
2.2.4.5 Statistical data analysis	41
CHAPTER THREE	42

3.0 RESULTS ON MORPHOLOGICAL AND PHYTOCHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF

MONANTHOTAXIS PARVIFOLIA SSP. KENYENSIS	42
3.1 Macro and microscopic study of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	42
3.2 Distribution and growing environment	42
3.3 Macroscopic characteristics	43
3.4 Microscopic features upshots	47
3.5 Micro chemical tests	50
3.6 Ash- value	51
3.7 Thin layer chromatographic fingerprinting profile	52
3.8 Yield of the Monanthotaxis parvifolia crude extracts	54
3.9 Phytochemical constituents	54
3.10 Conclusion	56
CHAPTER FOUR	58
4.0 ISOLATION AND PURIFICATION OF COMPOUNDS FROM <i>MONANTHOTAXIS PARVIFOLIA</i>	58
4.1 Isolation of compounds from extracts of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	58
4.2 Thin layer chromatography	58
4.3 Column chromatography	58
4.4 Partitioning of methanol extract	59
4.5 Analytical high performance liquid chromatography	61
4.6 Preparative high performance liquid chromatography	61
CHAPTER FIVE	66
5.0 RESULTS ON STRUCTURAL ELUCIDATION OF ISOLATED COMPOUNDS	66
5.1 Introduction	66
5.2. Structure determination of compound 2	67
5.3 Structure elucidation of compound 3	76
5.4. Structure elucidation of compound 4	80
5.5 Structure determination of compound 5	85

CHAPTER SIX	87
6.0 RESULTS OF ANTIPLASMODIAL, TOXICOLOGICAL AND PHARMACOLOGICA	
ACTIVITIES	87
6.1 In vitro antiplasmodial activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	87
6.2 Cytotoxicity activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia extracts	92
6.3 Pharmacological Activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	94
6.3.1 Glycaemic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	94
6.3.2 Analgesic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf and stem extracts	s 95
6.3.3 Antipyretic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf extract	96
6.3.4 Conclusion	97
CHAPTER SEVEN	
7.0 DISCUSSION, CONCLUSION AND FURTHER WORK	99
7.1 Discussion	99
7.2 Conclusion	104
7.3 Further work	104
7.4 Dissemination of the results	105
REFERENCES	106
APPENDICES	156
Appendix 1: ¹ H-NMR spectrum of compound 2	156
Appendix 2: The ¹³ C-NMR spectrum of compound 2	157
Appendix 3: ¹³ C-APT spectrum of compound 2	158
Appendix 4: High resolution mass spectrometry of compound 2	159
Appendix 5: ¹ H-NMR for Compound 3 (F3HEMPL)	160
Appendix 6: ¹³ C-NMR for Compound 3 (F3HEMPL)	161
Appendix 7: ¹³ C-APT NMR for Compound 3 (F3HEMPL)	162
Appendix 8: ¹ H-NMR spectrum of compound 4	163
Appendix 9: ¹³ C-NMR spectrum of compound 4	164
Appendix 10: ¹³ C-APT spectrum of compound 4	165

Appendix 11: High resolution mass spectrometry of compound 4	166
Appendix 12: ¹ H-NMR spectrum for Compound 5 (F5HEMPL)	167

List of Tables

Table 1.1: Summary of Monanthotaxis species found in Kenya. 16
Table 3.1: Micro chemical tests of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaves
Table 3.2: Phytochemical screening for chemical classes of Monanthotaxis parvifolia
leaf
Table 3.3: Summary of pharmacognostic and phytochemical findings of Monanthotaxis
parvifolia leaves
Table.5.1: ¹³ C-NMR of Quercetin, Compound 2 and Quercetin-3- <i>O</i> -α-L-
rhamnopyranosylpyranoside71
Table 5.2: ¹ H and ¹³ C-NMR spectra data for quercetin, compound 2 and rutin
Table 5.3: ¹ H-NMR and ¹³ C-NMR spectral data of compound 3
Table 5.4: ¹³ C-NMR of compound 4 compared to that of quercetin
Table 6.1: Antiplasmodial activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia
Table 6.2: Cytotoxicity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia against Chinese Hamster Ovary cells
Table 6.3: Analgesic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia on mice

List of Figures

Figure 1.1: Compounds with known antimalarial activity	3
Figure 1.2: Transmission and life cycle of malaria parasite.	6
Figure 1.3: Distribution of Monanthotaxis parvifolia plant in Kenya	17
Figure 1.4: A Monanthotaxis parvifolia seedling	18
Figure.2.1: A scheme of extraction and isolation of compounds from Monanthotax	vis
parvifolia	32
Figure 3.1 : Monanthotaxis parvifolia plant in flower and fruit in the field	42
Figure 3.2: Fresh specimen of Monanthotaxis parvifolia in flower and with fruits	43
Figure 3.3: Monanthotaxis parvifolia stumps on drained soil	43
Figure 3.4: Morphological features of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaves	45
Figure 3.5: Monanthotaxis parvifolia plant in the field	45
Figure 3.6: Pressed specimen of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf	45
Figure 3.7: Pressed specimen of Monanthotaxis parvifolia with flower	45
Figure 3.8 : Pressed Monanthotaxis parvifolia fruits.	46
Figure 3.9 : Sketch of the arrangement of Monanthotaxis parvifolia fruits	46
Figure 3.10: Pressed specimen of the plant showing the fruit attached to the twig	47
Figure 3.11: Transverse section of the leaf showing the trichomes	48
Figure 3.12: Detailed transverse section of the leaf	49
Figure 3.13: Surface preparation of the leaf	50
Figure 3.14: Surface preparation of the leaf showing venation	50
Figure 3.15: Thin layer chromatogram of Monanthotaxis parvifolia	53
Figure.4.1: Partitioning of Monanthotaxis parvifolia methanol leaf extract	60
Figure 4.2: High performance liquid chromatography Chromatograms for the leaf	
methanol extract and Ethyl acetate fraction	63
Figure 4.3: Preparative HPLC Chromatogram of Monanthotaxis parvifolia methano	ol leaf
extract	64
Figure 4.4: Checking the purity of Fraction 2	65
Figure 5.1 : Structure of quercetin as the base peak of fragmentation	74
Figure 5.2: Proposed structure of Compound 2.	75

Figure 5.3: Fragmentation scheme of Compound 2 to yield the base peak ion76
Figure 5.4: The proposed structure of compound 378
Figure 5.5: Possible structure of Compound 4
Figure 5.6 : Structure of quercetin
Figure 6.1: Antiplasmodial activity of chloroquine (CQ) against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i>
D10 strain
Figure 6.2: Antiplasmodial activity of water leaf extract against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i>
D10 strain
Figure 6.3 : Antiplasmodial activity of methanol stem extract against <i>Plasmodium</i>
falciparum D10 strain
Figure 6.4: Antiplasmodial activity of ethyl acetate fraction against <i>Plasmodium</i>
falciparum D10 strain90
Figure 6.5: Antiplasmodial activity of compound 4 against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> D10
strain
Figure 6.6: Antiplasmodial activity of chloroquine against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> Dd2
strain
Figure 6.7: Antiplasmodial activity of compound 4 against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> Dd2
strain
Figure.6.8: Glycaemic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf extract
Figure 6.9 : Antipyretic effect of <i>Monanthotaxis parvifolia</i> on mice

Abbreviations and acronyms

1 H	Hydrogen isotope (proton)		
¹³ C	Carbon 13 isotope		
APAD	3-Acetylpyridine adenine dinucleotide		
APADH	Reduced 3-acetylpyridine adenine dinucleotide		
APT	Attached Proton Test		
CC	Column Chromatography		
СНО	Chinese Hamster Ovarian		
COSY	Correlation Spectroscopy		
DEPT	Distortionless Enhancement by Polarization Transfer		
DMSO	Dimethylsulfoxide		
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid		
EIS	Electron ionization spray		
FCS	Fetal Calf Serum		
GSH	Reduced glutathione		
GSSG	Oxidised glutathione		
GTT	Glucose tolerance test		
HEPES	4-(2-hydroxyethyl-piperazine)-ethanesulfonic acid		
HMBC	Heteronuclear Multiple-Bond Correlation		
HMQC	Heteronuclear Multiple-Quantum Correlation		
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography		
ID	Internal Diameter		
IR	Infra red		
LDH	Lactate Dehydrogenase enzyme (host)		

MMV	Medicines for Malaria Venture			
MPK	Monanthotaxis parvifolia ssp. kenyensis			
MS	Mass spectroscopy			
MTT	Methylthiazolyltetrazolium			
NBT	Nitro blue tetrazolium salt			
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance			
PDA	Photodiode array			
PBS	Phosphate buffer solution			
pLDH	plasmodium Lactate Dehydrogenase enzyme			
rpm	Revolutions per minute			
RPMI	Roswell Park Memorial Institute			
TLC	Thin Layer Chromatography			
Tris	tris (hydroxymethyl) amino- methane			
U.K.	United Kingdom			
UV	Ultraviolet			
WHO	World Health Organization			
WMR	World Malaria Report			

Abstract

Title: Antiplasmodial and Phytochemical Investigation of *Monanthotaxis* parvifolia (Oliv.) Verdc ssp. Kenyensis Verdc (Annonaceae).

Introduction

Attention has recently shifted to ethnopharmacological study of plants as sources of alternative medicines. This approach has yielded clinically useful medicines particularly for the treatment of malaria. Upon literature survey, plants belonging to the Annonaceae family have been found to be widely used in traditional medicine for the treatment of malaria. In Kenya, particularly in the coastal region, *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* (Oliv.) ssp. *kenyensis* Verdc (Annonaceae) is used for the treatment of malaria. The aim of the present study was to investigate the antiplasmodial and phytochemical properties of this plant. This was in order to establish its ethnopharmacological basis of its use in the treatment of malaria.

Materials and Methods

The authenticated plant material consisting of the twigs and leaves was collected from Thika, Kenya. Preparation of the reagents and plant specimens for macroscopic and microscopic study was carried out as per published protocols or validated methods. Soxhlet extraction and bioassay-guided fractionation in combination with chromatographic techniques were used for the extraction, isolation and purification of the isolated compounds. Spectroscopic methods were used to carry out structure elucidation of the isolated compounds. *In vitro* antiplasmodial tests for both the crude extracts and phytochemical isolates were carried out using the chloroquine-sensitive (D10) and chloroquine-resistant (Dd2) *Plasmodium falciparum* strains. Cytotoxicity testing was done using Chinese Hamster Ovarian (CHO) cells on active crude extracts and the phytochemical isolates. Crude extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* were also tested for glycaemic, analgesic and antipyretic activities.

Results and Discussion

The antiplasmodial activity against the chloroquine-sensitive and chloroquineresistant *Plasmodium falciparum* strain ranged from 5.58 to 38.07 µg/ml for the crude water and methanol extracts from the leaves and twigs. The isolated compounds (Quercetin-3-O- α -rutinoside, Quercetin-3-O- α -rarabinofuanoside) exhibited antiplasmodial activity ranging from 10.85 to 24.93 µg/ml. All tested extracts and the isolated compounds showed little or no toxicity to the Chinese Hamster Ovarian (CHO) cells. The crude extracts also exhibited antipyretic and analgesic activity.

Conclusion and Recommendation

The reported microscopic features showing the presence of paracytic stomata, oil glands and covering trichomes will be found to be useful in the authentication of this plant in future. The study has further provided information on antiplasmodial, toxicity, antipyretic, analgesic and glycaemic activities of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. In view of the finding of higher antiplasmodial activity in the polar crude extracts, it is recommended that further work including *in vivo* studies be carried out.

CHAPTER ONE

1.0 INTRODUCTION AND LITERATURE REVIEW

1.1 General introduction

1.1.1 Plants as sources of medicines

Plants have been reported to be the basis of many traditional medicine systems throughout the world for many years and still continue to bestow mankind with many remedies (Ortholand and Ganesan, 2004; Balunas and Kinghorn, 2005; Botsaris, 2007; Jachak and Saklani, 2007; Vaidya et al., 2007; Titanji et al., 2008; Bekalo et al., 2009; Ansari and Inamdar, 2010; Kuete and Efferth, 2010; Uprety et al., 2012; Olorunniyi and Morenikeji, 2013; Pan et al., 2013). The plant-based indigenous knowledge has been handed down from generation to generation in different parts of the world and has significantly contributed to the development of various traditional systems of medicines (Eisenberg et al., 2011; Bussmann, 2013). Further to this observation it has been reported that one approach that can be used for the identification of new medicines including antimalarials is to search for compounds that cure or prevent the disease in plants empirically used to treat the condition (Randrianarivelojosia et al., 2003). For instance, plant-based medicines which were formally dispensed in the form of crude medicine such as tinctures, teas, poultices, powders and other herbal formulations are being used as the foundation of novel medicine discovery (Samuelsson, 2004). The use of plants as medicines also involved the isolation of active compounds. This started with the isolation of morphine from opium in the early 19th century and subsequently led to the isolation of early medicines such as cocaine, codeine, digitoxin and quinine, some of which are still in use (Newman et al., 2000; Butler, 2004).

The isolation and characterization of pharmacologically active compounds from medicinal plants flourish up to date (Koehn and Carter, 2005; Pan *et al.*, 2013; Ntie-Kang *et al.*, 2014). Indeed it has been estimated that about 80 per cent of all the world's medicines were originally derived from plant sources (Cseke *et al.*, 2006; Newman and Cragg, 2007). It is projected that around 250,000 flowering plant

species occur throughout the world and about half (125,000) of these plants are found in the tropical forests. The likelihood therefore of finding new compounds from plants is huge, as up to date, only about six per cent of tropical plant species have been investigated for their pharmaceutical potential (Fabricant and Farnsworth, 2001; Gurib-Fakim, 2006; Cragg and Newman, 2013; Pan et al., 2013). A number of plants from different families have been explored for the antimalarial activity. Some of these families include Agavaceae, Gramineae, Leguminosae, Moraceae and Rutaceae. In Rutaceae family is the Zanthoxylum genus which has species used locally for the treatment of malaria (Randrianarivelojosia et al., 2003). Indeed there have been successful reports of medicines developed from plants for the treatment of malaria. The classical example of such a medicine is the antimalarial lead, quinine. Quinine was originally isolated from Cinchona bark of Rubiaceae family. It served as the template for the synthesis of chloroquine and mefloquine, prototype of antimalarial medicines. However, the development of resistance by the parasite to these agents prompted the search for other synthetic and natural product-based agents (Evans, 1996; Newman et al., 2000; Maude et al., 2010; Nogueira and Lopes, 2011; Wells, 2011; Cruz et al., 2013).

The search led to the isolation and identification of the potent antimalarial medicine artemisinin, a sesquiterpene endoperoxide lactone isolated from *Artemisia annua* (Wormwood). The plant was reported to have been used as an antimalarial agent in China for a long time (Cui and Su, 2009; Graziose *et al.*, 2010; Maude *et al.*, 2010; Sá *et al.*, 2011). Further reviews have since shown that the compound is not only present in *A. annua* species but it is also found in other plant species as well (Cui and Su, 2009). The basic structure of artemisinin was used for the semi-synthesis of other compounds which were directed to the improved pharmacology of the base molecule. This led to the identification of artemether which was reported to be more potent than the parent molecule. Artemether is currently being widely used throughout the world. Other modifications were made to improve on the solubility and the distribution but the active constituents ended up being the same and were therefore considered to be prodrugs of dihydroartemisinin. The activity was

associated with the presence of the peroxide bridge in the molecule. This led to the synthesis of many compounds containing the basic artemisinin structure. Some of these were later tested for activity and claimed to be more active than artemisinin, (Sá *et al.*, 2011). **Figure 1.1** illustrates some of the well known plant-derived compounds with antimalarial activity.

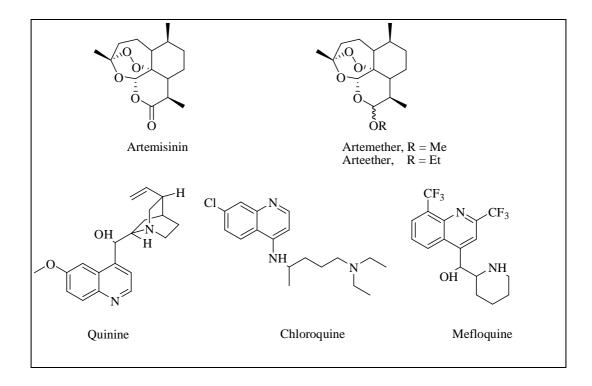


Figure 1.1: Compounds with known antimalarial activity.

The success story of the plant based compounds in the management of many diseases guided this study where it was envisaged to come up with a solution to some of the current challenges in the management of malaria.

1.2 Literature review

1.2.1 Malaria disease

Malaria is a life-threatening human parasitic disease transmitted almost exclusively through the bites of infected female anopheles mosquitoes. The parasites are from

the *Plasmodium* genera. The vectors carry sporozoites, which are the motile infective stage of the parasite, in their salivary glands. The vectors bite mainly between dusk and dawn (Hobbs and Duffy, 2011; WHO, 2013). The WHO (2015) reports goes on to indicate the four main species of the parasite that cause malaria in humans namely: *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium vivax*, *Plasmodium malariae* and *Plasmodium ovale*. *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Plasmodium vivax* are reported to be the most common while *Plasmodium falciparum* is the most lethal. In recent years some human cases of malaria have also been reported to occur with *Plasmodium knowlesi*, which is a species that causes malaria among monkeys and is claimed to occur in forested areas of South-East Asia (Lee *et al.*, 2009; O'Connell *et al.*, 2012; Singh and Singh, 2013; WHO, 2015).

1.2.1.1 Transmission of malaria

The intensity of the transmission due to the bites depends on factors related to the parasite, the vector, the human host and the environment (Snow *et al.*, 2012). There are about 20 different *Anopheles* species which are economically important around the globe. They all have the common characteristic as vector species that they bite at night. The *Anopheles* mosquitoes are found to breed in water where each species is observed to have its breeding preference. Transmission is noted to be more intense in those places where the mosquito life span is longer and also where it prefers to bite humans rather than other animals.

Transmission is also observed to depend on climatic conditions that may affect the number and survival of the mosquitoes; these include factors like rainfall patterns, temperature and humidity. In many places, transmission is noted to be seasonal, with the peak being during and just after the rainy seasons (Hay *et al.*, 2002; Egbendewe-Mondozozo *et al.*, 2011). It has indeed been observed that malaria epidemics can occur when climate and other conditions suddenly favour transmission in areas where people have little or no immunity to malaria like was the case in Kenya (Some, 1994; John *et al.*, 2009). The epidemics can also occur when people with low immunity move into areas with intense malaria transmission for example in cases of refugees or travelers (Behrens *et al.*, 2010).

Human immunity is also observed to be another important factor, especially among adults in areas of moderate or intense transmission conditions. It is however noted that partial immunity is developed over years of exposure and although it does not give complete protection, it is observed to reduce the risk so that malaria does not cause severe disease (WHO, 2013).

1.2.1.2 Symptoms of malaria

Malaria symptoms which are mainly fever, headache, chills and vomiting, usually appear 7-15 days after an infective mosquito bites. These symptoms are not disease specific and misdiagnosis can occur. *P.falciparum* malaria if not treated within 24 hours, progresses to severe illness often leading to death. Children with severe malaria may present with severe anaemia, respiratory distress due to metabolic acidosis or even cerebral malaria with multi-organ involvement including in adults. Partial immunity with asymptomatic infections is noted in individuals resident in endemic regions. *P. vivax* or *P. ovale* malaria is associated with delayed clinical relapses which may occur sometimes later even if they have left the malarious area.

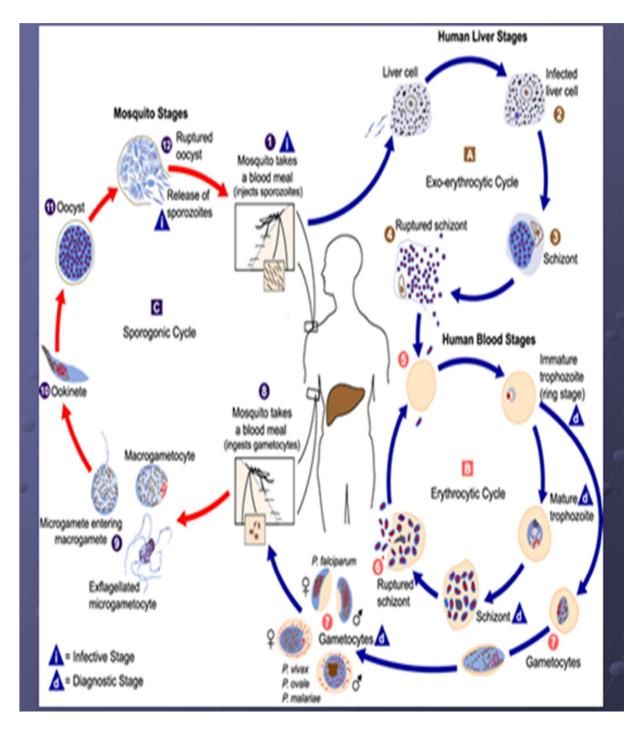


Figure 1.2: Transmission and life cycle of malaria parasite.

(Adopted from Batista et al., 2009).

1.2.1.3 International perspective of malaria

The world community has been putting a lot of effort to get rid of malaria globally but these attempts have so far been unsuccessful especially in most developing countries where malaria is still one of the most serious and life threatening disease (Sachs and Malaney, 2002; Asase et al., 2005; Mutai et al., 2008; Chrubasik and Jacobson, 2010; Cohen et al., 2012; Snow et al., 2012). This is in spite of the fact that malaria is a preventable and curable disease (WMR, 2011; 2014; WHO, 2015). Indeed, according to Campbell and Steketee (2011) malaria in Africa can be eliminated. The WHO (2014) fact sheet on malaria indicates that there were about 198 million reported cases of malaria in 2013. Malaria is reckoned to kill more than one million people annually, the majority of whom are young children (Guiguemde, et al., 2010; Eisenstein, 2012). It is particularly important to note that ninety percent of these malaria cases in the world occur in sub Saharan Africa south of the Sahara, where the disease exerts the greatest economic burden (Nguyen-Pouplin et al., 2007; Eastman and Fidock, 2009; Cruz et al., 2013). Statistics go further to show that children under five years of age and expectant mothers are the worst affected by malaria while travelers from malaria-free areas to disease endemic areas are also vulnerable. This trend could be attributed to the huge growth of global trade and travel which have increased the speed and facility with which both infectious diseases as well as resistant microorganisms can spread between continents (WHO, 2002). This trend could however be reversed as evidenced by various reports on travel malaria (John et al., 2009; van Rijckevorsel et al., 2010; Askling et al., 2012; van Genderen et al., 2012; Smith et al., 2013; Fleming, 2014).

The cost of malaria to human and social well being is great. This is well illustrated by the fact that economic loss from malaria was estimated at US\$ 2 billion in Africa alone in 1997. Indeed the World Health Organization and the World Bank puts malaria as the largest single component of the disease burden in Africa causing an annual loss of 35 million future life-years from disability and premature mortality. The World Malaria report (WMR, 2011) further indicated that in Africa, malaria accounts for about 20-30 % of hospital admissions and about 30-50 % of outpatient consultations. There are also more worrying trends in malaria. For example, epidemics of malaria have frequently been reported in areas that previously were not associated with malaria (Abdulelah and Zainal-Abidin, 2007). This happened in India and Bangladesh where the number of cases increased fivefold between 1988 and 1994. Epidemics were also reported to be on the increase in highland areas where malaria was uncommon, partly due to climatic changes including high rainfall patterns. This was, for example, reported in Ethiopia where there were repeated epidemics.

In Kenya the epidemics were reported in the late 1980s and early 1990s in the high altitude areas specifically Kericho and Kisii (Some, 1994; Malakooti *et al.*, 1998; WHO, 1999; Egbendewe-Mondzolo *et al.*, 2011). All the foregoing would tend to indicate that malaria is no doubt a serious problem and the situation is even getting worse.

1.2.1.4 Malaria control

People have used natural products for a long time to control malaria, but since the development of modern science, alternative methodologies have been employed to contain the disease. Considering malaria to be a public health problem, use of medicines and clearing of mosquito breeding places as well as use of insecticide impregnated nets and insect repellants have so far been the major methods of controlling malaria (Cui and Su, 2009; Philipson, 1991; Sá *et al.*, 2011). There have also been new challenges in control due to the threat of emerging malaria parasite that is *Plasmodium knowlesi* which was reported to be rapidly establishing itself as the fifth human-infecting malaria parasite (Lee *et al.*, 2009; WHO, 2015).

According to WHO (2014), it has taken some time before an effective vaccine could be developed. This fact was further emphasized by Guiguemde *et al.* (2010) and Osorio *et al.* (2007). This is in spite of the overwhelming clinical and experimental evidence that vaccination still remains the ideal choice in the fight against parasitic diseases in both humans and animals (Knox and Redmond, 2006). However the situation is changing with regard to the malaria vaccine development as there have been reported cases of clinical trials in seven countries in Africa (Bingham *et al.*, 2012; Clemente and Corigliano, 2012; Fleming, 2014; WHO, 2015). The trials have resulted in the introduction of the vaccine although it is claimed to be only 30 % effective (Mata *et al.*, 2013). There are still challenges that continue to be reported on malaria vaccine development (Lorenz *et al.*, 2014). It is also important to note that according to WHO report (2015), there is no licensed malaria vaccine to date. Despite this progress in search for a malaria vaccine, prophylaxis continues to be recommended for people at risk, that is, visitors to areas with endemic malaria, expectant and nursing mothers, and children under the age of five years, anaemic people and people with HIV/AIDS. It is also important to note that some of these groups do not always have access to medicines in developing countries due to financial constraints and at times due to cultural traditions. However, in some countries such as Zambia, there were efforts to introduce Artemether-Lumefantrine (AL) combination to treat uncomplicated malaria in children less than five years by Community Health Workers (Yeboah-Antwi *et al.*, 2010).

However indiscriminate use of malaria prophylaxis products has partly been blamed for the development of drug resistance among *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria parasite strain (O'Connell et al., 2012; Aborah et al., 2013). Resistance was observed against antifolates, chloroquine as well as to quinine and mefloquine (Kreidenweiss et al., 2006; McNamara et al., 2013). The situation was rather unfortunate as it caused some of the least expensive antimalarial medicines to be ineffective (Mayer et al., 2009). This therefore led to promotion of use of combination therapy especially those based on artemisinin which are also referred to as artemisinin-based combination therapies (ACTs). This prompted the ACTs to be adopted globally as the first line of treatment for malaria (Fidock, 2010). This approach, though noble in overcoming resistance, has raised concerns in developing countries due to cost (Kedenge et al., 2013). However, due to over reliance on the ACTs there are fears that resistance could already have emerged against the ACTs (Chrubasik and Jacobson, 2010; Guiguemde et al., 2010; Maude et al., 2010; Sá et al., 2011; Eisenstein, 2012; Onyango et al., 2012; Cruz et al., 2013; Malebo et al., 2013; WMR, 2014).

As a result, there is an urgent need for the development of completely new antimalarial medicines and for intensified research towards the discovery of medicines that may reverse resistance to antimalarials especially that to chloroquine (Wernsdorfer and Trigg, 1988; Wells, 2011; Cruz *et al.*, 2013; Pan *et al.*, 2013). This is important in view of the fact that malaria is still considered to be one of the neglected parasitic diseases (Hotez *et al.*, 2006; Ndjonka *et al.*, 2013). Luckily there has been intense input towards technological advances and development of new methods for the screening of natural products which may offer opportunity for natural products to serve as new leads to alleviate these challenges (Lam, 2007; Brannen *et al.*, 2011; Kroll *et al.*, 2011). There are reports on development of a new antimalarial with promising preventive, therapeutic and transmission-blocking activity to a number of various *Plasmodium* species (Guo *et al.*, 2011; McNamara *et al.*, 2013; Smith *et al.*, 2013).

1.2.2 The role of plants in development of medicines for malaria

About fifteen years ago, the artemisinin derivatives such as artemether were introduced into the Kenyan market as plant derived antimalarials. This was in an effort to combat malaria treatment resistant to sulphadoxine/sulphalene-pyrimethamine (Amin *et al.*, 2007; Eastman and Fidock, 2009). In an effort to combat malaria resistant to conventional treatment, a number of strategies have been tried. Synergism between chloroquine and plant derived compounds has been studied (Elford *et al.*, 1987; Al-Khayat *et al.*, 1991; Francois *et al.*, 1994). Others have studied the possible benefits of combining traditional antimalarial plant remedies with chloroquine. However, it has been noted that even with artemisinin-combination therapy it is only a matter of time before resistance develops against these antimalarials (Hobbs and Duffy, 2011; Maude *et al.*, 2010; WMR, 2014).

Due to the interest malaria generates globally, antagonism between medicines used for malaria, other ailments and plant-derived antimalarial compounds were also studied (Chawira *et al.*, 1987; Ekong *et al.*, 1990; Al-Khayat *et al.*, 1991; Robert and White, 2004). In this respect, artemisinin showed antagonism with standard antifolates used in treatment of malaria. Plant compounds, which were active *in* *vitro* but not in the standard *in vivo* mouse model were also studied (Kirby *et al.*, 1995). This prompted the need of additional model systems for proper evaluation of traditional medicine. This was also important in view of the fact that methods that could be used in the study of any undesirable effects that could be associated with herbal medicines are hardly there despite their use by different cultures (Neergheen-Bhujun, 2013).

Research studies on many plants with antimalarial activity continue to be carried out in other countries as well such as Nigeria (Olorunniyi and Morenikeji, 2013); Brazil (Botsaris, 2007); South Vietnam (Nguyen-Pouplin *et al.* 2007) and Tanzania (Gessler *et al.*, 1994; Nkunya, 2005; Nondo *et al.*, 2015). In Kenya with collaboration with other research institutions, research on plants or herbal preparations with antimalarial activity has also been carried out and is still on-going. This is well illustrated by the publications by different authors such as Guantai, 1990; Muregi *et al.*, 2004; Muthaura *et al.*, 2007; Mutai *et al.*, 2008; Abuga, 2009; Njogu *et al.*, 2013 and Tarkang *et al.*, 2014.

This kind of background thus guided the choice of the plants for this study. That, most of the plants being investigated are those that have always been used for the treatment of malaria in folklore or those which belong to families or genera with proven antimalarial properties or those with any other therapeutic value to patients with malaria. Indeed in this study plants from the Annonaceae family have been used widely in folklore for the treatment of malaria or symptoms associated with malaria such as fever and pain.

Plants are known to exhibit more than one pharmacological activity due to presence of different compounds in the plant when used in the crude form. This was, as observed, for example in the use of Cinchona bark extract for the treatment of malaria and heart ailment. This therefore led to study of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* for some other selected pharmacological activities besides the use for treatment of malaria, particularly those that could have synergistic effect on the treatment of malaria such as analgesic and antipyretic effects. Some other pharmacological effects for which the plants in the genus are used in traditional medicine are treatment of painful menstruation and diarrhea which were however not studied. The effect of crude extract on the glucose metabolism was tested also as diabetes is claimed to increase the risk to malaria infection (Danguah *et al.*, 2010).

1.2.2.1 Annonaceae family

The Annonaceae (Spermatophyte, Dicotyledones) are an ecologically important group of plants across the humid tropics. The individuals are identified to the family because of the distichous arrangement of the entire simple stipulate leaves on the lateral branches and the aromatic secondary compounds. The leaves are also reported to be alternate without stipules. The plants are observed to have 2-3 sepals and usually 4 petals which are in one or two whorls with many stamens. The fruits are either syncarpous or composed of many free monocarps (Beentje, 1994). The family has both the tree and the shrub genera and most of them are climbers (Johnson, 2003). The Annonaceae family was reported to be indeed indigenous to Africa (Mulholland *et al.*, 2000). Economically, the family has been appreciated as a source of the edible fruits such as "pawpaw", "cherimoya", "sweetsop", "sour sop" and "custard apple" among others (Heywood, 1978). Seeds from some of the plants are reported to be useful source of edible oils (Colom *et al.*, 2007).

Plants in Annonaceae family have found several uses in traditional medicine (Kokwaro, 1993; Nkunya, 2005; Osorio *et al.*, 2007; Murphy *et al.*, 2008; Aminimoghadamfarouja *et al*, 2011; Malebo *et al.*, 2013; Araujo *et al.*, 2014). In Kenya for example, the decoction from *Monanthotaxis trichantha* and *Monanthotaxis trichocarpa* are reported to be used for treating headaches by the Digo community (Kokwaro, 1993; Beentje, 1994; Muthaura *et al.*, 2007; Nguta *et al.*, 2011). On the other hand, a decoction from *Uvaria acuminata* is used for treating dysentery, painful menstruation in women, snakes bites and pectoral diseases by the Digo and Sukuma communities. *Uvaria leptocladon* decoction from the root is used by the Digo and Somua communities as a diuretic, for gonorrhea and also as a remedy for diarrhea. The Kamba community uses the root bark decoction from *Uvaria scheffleri* which they locally refer to as *Muguguma* as a cure for fever while the Marakwet refer to it as *Murguiyo*, the Pokot as *Tamrenwo* and

the Tugen as *Tamingweto* use the root bark to treat malaria (Beentje, 1994). A study carried out on traditional herbal medicines for malaria by Willcox and Bodecker (2004), reported use of *Annona muricata* from the family in three of the world's continents. *Uvaria species*, for example, have been used to treat fever and dysentery while *Artabotrys* and *Monanthotaxis* species have been used to treat vomiting and headache respectively (Fowler, 2006; Boyom *et al.*, 2011). These symptoms may be considered to be indicators of malaria infection. Indeed according to Fowler (2006) all fever symptoms turn out to be malaria. In Ghana, the leaves of *Monanthotaxis diclina* were reported to be used as a foot ointment while in Madagascar, *Monanthotaxis heterantha* leaves are boiled and used as medicine against malaria (Fournier *et al.*, 1997).

Studies carried out in China so far indicate that the *Artabotrys hexapetalus* contains antimalarial sesquiterpenoids, yingzhaosu A, B, C and D. Yinghzhaosu A and C were indeed found to contain an endoperoxide moiety similar to that in artemisinin. The antimalarial activity of artemisinin is known to be due to this functionality. The compounds obtained from *Artabotrys hexapetalus* proved to be effective in treating malaria resistant to conventional medicines (Qinghaosu, 1979; Cui and Su, 2009).

There are three *Artabotrys* species in Kenya (Kokwaro, 1993) yet no scientific work has been reported on them, while in Tanzania; *Artabotrys brachypetalum* was shown to have promising antimalarial activity. Preliminary work on root extracts of *Uvaria acuminata* from Tanzania indicated that it had high activity against the brine shrimp (Nkunya, 2005). Besides being used for the antimalarial activity, plants in the family were also employed for other pharmacological activities in folklore. Further research carried out on some species of the Annonaceae family from Thailand indicated that some of the isolated compounds show anti-tumour activity. These compounds which were isolated from the stem bark of *Ganiothalamus gigantus* were shown to be strypyrones mainly goniothalenol and ganiothelamin. Goniothalenol was reported to show good cytotoxicity but little selectivity. In other pharmacological screening assays, goniothalenol exhibited fairly prominent activity in attenuating stress and alcohol induced gastric ulceration (McLaughlin *et al.*, 1991). Similarly, compounds isolated from the bark and seeds of the North American pawpaw (*Asimina triloba*) exhibited potent pesticidal actions. The pesticidal activity was associated with acetogenins. Indeed one of these acetogenins, asimicin has been patented in America. Asimicin exhibited antimalarial activity. Annonacin, another compound isolated from the bark extract of *Annona densicoma* at concentrations of 100 μ g/mL was also reported to have insecticidal and antimalarial activity (McLaughlin *et al.*, 1991). Further pesticidal activity due to acetogenins was also reported in *Annona cherimolia* species of Annonaceae family in Argentina (Colom *et al.*, 2007).

Monanthotaxis species from the same family have also been studied, where a number of compounds had been isolated. Crotepoxide for example was isolated from *M. caffra* as well as *M. buschananii* and flavonoids from *M. cauliflora* (Mulholland *et al.*, 2000). S-Corytenchine an oxygenated protoberberine was reported to be present in *M. fornicata*.

In traditional medicine the plants are employed for more than one condition (Evans, 1996; Tarkang, 2014). Search in literature has pointed to the use of the plants in Annonaceae family for other pharmacological conditions in folklore. An example, is the use of *Monanthotaxis trichantha* water infusion as a remedy for headaches by the Digo community in Kenya (Kokwaro, 1993).

1.2.2.2 Monanthotaxis genus in Kenya

There are six species of *Monanthotaxis* found in Kenya (Beentje, 1994). These are namely; *Monanthotaxis buchananii* (Engl.) Verdc; *Monanthotaxis faulknerae* Verdc; *Monanthotaxis fornicata* (Baill.) Verdc; *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* (Oliv.) Verdc. Ssp. *kenyensis* Verdc; *Monanthotaxis schweinfurthii* (Engl. & Diels) Verdc. Var. *schweinfurthii* and *Monanthotaxis trichocarpa* (Engl. & Diels) Verdc. They are found growing along the coast in isolated places like in the evergreen forest in Mrima, Shimba Mwarakaya and Pangani. In the inland they grow at an altitude of between 500 to 1000 m above sea level. The exact description of the plants varies from one species to the other but they are all characterized by flowers in extraaxillary cymes while the fruits are monocarps which have 1-8 seeds. The young branches have either spreading reddish hairs or appressed brown hairs. The leaves are glabrous in appearance on the surface with a leaf base which is either rounded or cordate and arranged opposite to each other. The leaf apex varies from obtuse to emarginate or from acute to acuminate depending on the species. The size of the petals ranges from 4 to 9 mm in length with the biggest size of petals being found in *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* where their length ranges from between 8 to 9 mm. A summary of *Monanthotaxis* species found in Kenya is shown in Table 1.1.

Name of the Species	Synonyms	Local name(s)	Distribution
Monanthotaxis buchananii	<i>Popowia djurensis</i> Engl,	-	Coast & Western;
(Endl.) Verdc	P. buchananii (Engl.) Engl,& Diels		evergreen forest and thickets on rocky hills
Monanthotaxis	-	Mukomikila	Coast
faulknerae Verdc		(Giriama)	
Monanthotaxis	Eannestemon	Mguku, Mgweni	Coast; in the
fornicata (Baill.)	fornicates (Baill.)	(Kiswahili),	forest, woodland
Verdc	Excell	Moukatwa (Baju),	or thicket
		Longhi (Bonju),	
		Mbulishi (Giriama)	
Monanthotaxis	Popowia sp. Aff.	Mu-unkuma	Central; along
parvifolia (Oliv.)	oliverana	(Meru)	the riverine or
Verdc ssp. kenyensis			thickets
Verdc			
Monanthotaxis	Enneastemon	Muganjuki (Meru),	Central and
schweinfurthii	schweinfurthii	Lelbujan (Nandi)	Western;
(Engl. & Diels)	(Engl. & Diels)		scarcely
Verdc. var.	Robys & Ghesq.)		distributed in the
schweinfurthii			evergreen forest
Monanthotaxis	Popowia	Mudazala (Digo)	Coast; evergreen
trichocapa (Engl. &	trichocarpa (Engl.		forest
Diels) Verdc.	& Diels)		

Table 1.1: Summary of *Monanthotaxis* species found in Kenya.

(adopted from Beentje, 1994).

1.2.2.3 Monanthotaxis parvifolia ssp. kenyensis

This species is named taxonomically as *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* (Oliv.) Verdc ssp. *kenyensis* Verdc, synonym (*Popowia* spp. Aff. *oliverana*) of Kenya Trees and Shrubs (Beentje,1994). The plant is hereafter referred to as *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* without the supspecies. *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* is a rare species and is sparsely distributed. The plant is found growing along the riverine and thickets on well drained red soil where the land has never been cleared for cultivation. In Central Kenya, the plant is found in isolated places such as along river Chania near Thika town. As a result of high demand of land for agricultural activities, most of the traditional medical plants where *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* is not an exception, are nearly becoming extinct in this area before most of their uses could be documented for future generations (Cragg and Newman, 2013). The distribution of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* (Beentje, 1994) is shown in Figure 1.3 below.

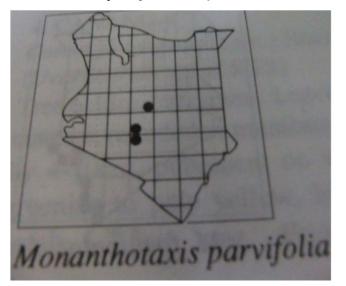


Figure 1.3: Distribution of Monanthotaxis parvifolia plant in Kenya.

The peak season for collecting the plant is around May to June immediately after the long rainy season. *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* is mainly a climber and it grows to a height of 1-6 m. The leaves are slightly obovate while the base varied from between rounded to subcordate and the shape of the apex ranged from rounded to emarginate. On the other hand, the leaf blade is reported to be pubescent on the top and glaucous on the lower side. The size of the leaf varies from between 4-14 cm in

length to 1.5-7 cm in width. The leaves are arranged opposite each other. The flowers are yellow-green in colour, characterized with large petals of 8-9 mm in length. Like in all the species, the fruits are monocarps, red in colour and bearing 1-3 articles which were ellipsoid in shape (Beentje, 1994). Figure 1.4 below shows a *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* seedling.



Figure 1.4: A Monanthotaxis parvifolia seedling.

(NNM15)

1.3 Study justification

Malaria remains one of the major killer diseases in Kenya and the world at large. This can be attributed to many factors, among them resistance of the malaria parasites to the antimalarial medicines in clinical use (Chrubasik and Jacobson, 2010). A new compound/s for which malaria does not have resistancewould be very useful.

The *Monanthotaxis species* and other plants in Annonaceae family are used in traditional herbal medicines for the treatment of malaria. Results from the present work will lay on scientific basis the traditional use of *M. parvifolia*. Some extracts and molecules isolated from some plants in Annonaceae family such as *Artabotrys species* have been found to have antimalarial activity against resistant *Plasmodium* strains. Such work has not been carried out on *M. parvifolia*. This research could give a template or lead molecules that could be used to develop more active antimalarial medicines through semi-synthesis and/or structural modifications.

1.4 Study objectives

1.4.1 General objective

To investigate antiplasmodial and phytochemical properties of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* ssp. *kenyensis* in an effort to rationalize its use in traditional medicine.

1.4.2 Specific objectives

The specific objectives of the present work were:

- I. Study the macroscopic features and microscopic characteristics of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*.
- II. Isolate and characterize the phytochemical constituents of *Monanthotaxis* parvifolia.
- III. Screen the crude extracts and phytochemical isolates of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* for antiplasmodial activity.
- IV. Determine cytotoxicity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia extracts and the

phytochemical isolates.

V. Investigate *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* extracts for glycaemic, analgesic and antipyretic effects.

CHAPTER TWO

2.0 MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Materials, chemicals and equipment

2.1.1 Solvents

Acetone, acetonitrile, acetic anhydride, chloroform, dichloromethane, ethanol, ethyl acetate, hexane, methanol and petroleum ether were of general purpose grade. The solvents for the extraction, partitioning and developing chromatograms in the thin layer chromatography (TLC) were distilled in glass apparatus prior to use. The solvents used in preparation of mobile phases for the column chromatography (CC) and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) were of analytical grade unless where specified otherwise in the text. They were obtained from Alpha Chemicals Ltd, Kobian Kenya Ltd and Kanha Laboratory Supplies (Nairobi, Kenya). Water used for partitioning of extracts, preparation of standard drug and physiological solutions was freshly distilled by use of distillation apparatus (Gesedschatt fur Labortechnik GmbH, Burgwedel, Germany) before use. Water used for the culturing procedures was purified by a Millipore Synergy water purification system purchased from Microsep, Tygervalley, South Africa.

2.1.2 Chromatographic materials

Aluminium pre-coated 0.25 mm thick analytical TLC plates of silica gel 60 GF_{254} and normal silica gel 60 (0.063-0.2 mm mesh) for open column chromatography (Sigma-Aldrich GmbH & Co.,Darmstadt, Germany) were employed. Whatman paper (Whatman International Ltd., Maidstone, England) was used for filtration.

2.1.3 Chemicals and standards

Chloroquine diphosphate and emetine dihydrochloride (Sigma-Aldrich) were of analytical grade and were used as t reference medicine for the antiplasmodial and cytotoxicity assays, respectively. D-Glucose and D-sorbitol (Sigma-Aldrich) were used in preparing the respective solutions for washing the blood pellets during synchronization of the malaria parasites. Calcium chloride, sodium chloride, potassium chloride (RFCL Ltd, New Delhi, India), sodium dihydro-orthophosphate, magnesium sulphate, magnesium chloride and sodium bicarbonate (BDH Ltd, Poole, England) used for the preparation of physiological solutions were of analytical grade.

2.1.4 Reagents

2.1.4.1 Clearing and staining reagents in microscopic work

Chloral hydrate (BDH Chemicals Ltd., Poole, England) and hydrochloric acid were used for clearing the plant sections of chlorophyll before mounting on the microscope. Phloroglucinol (BDH Chemicals Ltd., Poole, England) and concentrated sulphuric acid were used for detecting lignifications in the plant tissues.

2.1.4.2 Reagents for testing of chemical constituents

A dilute solution of ferric chloride solution was used to test for the presence of tannins. Dilute ammonia solution in presence of concentrated sulphuric acid was used to test for the presence of flavonoids while that of steroids was carried out by the addition of acetic anhydride in sulphuric acid. Glacial acetic acid and ferric chloride were used to prepare the reagent for testing of glycosides.

2.1.4.3 Spray reagents for detecting separated components

Vanillin (BDH Chemicals Ltd., Poole, England) and concentrated sulphuric acid (Sigma-Aldrich) were used to prepare vanillin in sulphuric acid reagent which together with anisaldehyde in dilute alcohol was used as detecting spray reagents of separated components in developed TLC plates.

2.1.4.4 Colour developing reagents for the malaria test

Nitro blue tetrazolium (NBT) (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO, USA) was used for colour development during the malaria assay.

2.1.4.5 Cytotoxicity assay reagent

The 3-(4, 5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2, 5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) obtained from (Highveld Biological, Cape Town, South Africa) was employed as such for colour formation during the cytotoxicity assays.

2.1.4.6 Giemsa stain

The Giemsa stain (Sigma) was formulated in glycerol and methanol as indicated by the supplier. A phosphate buffer, containing 9.5 g/l sodium dihydrogen phosphate at a pH of between 6.8 and 7.2 was used to dilute Giemsa solution. Two drops of Giemsa solution were added for every 1 ml of phosphate buffer. The Giemsa solution was used to stain malarial parasite's deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA).

2.1.4.7 Malstat reagent

Malstat comprised of 100 mM Tris–HCl, 0.2 M L-lactic acid, 0.2% (v/v) Triton X-100 at pH 9.1 and was Stored at 4°C until use.

2.1.4.8 Nitro blue tetrazolium salt stock solution

An aqueous solution of 100 mg nitro blue tetrazolium salt was prepared in a 50 ml plastic centrifuge tube externally lined with aluminium foil with the aid of vortexing. The NBT solution was stored until use.

2.1.4.9 PES stock solution

About 5 mg of PES were dissolved in 50 ml distilled water in a 50 ml centrifuge tube. This solution was dispensed in 5×15 ml centrifuge tubes and stored at -20°C until use.

2.1.5 Nutrient media

2.1.5.1 Culture medium

The RPMI-1640 (Roswell Park Memorial Institute) was the medium for the maintenance of parasite cultures and it was obtained from Gibco/BRL Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD, USA). Dulbeco's Modified Eagles medium (DMEM) was used as the mammalian cell culture. It consisted of Harns F-12 supplemented with 10% heat inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS) and gentamycin

(0.05 g/l) (Highveld Biological, South Africa) and it was used to maintain the Chinese Hamster Ovarian (CHO) cell-line in culture for cytotoxicity assays.

2.1.5.2 The wash medium

The wash medium for human erythrocytes was made up of 10.4 g RPMI-1640 (Roswell Park Memorial Institute) containing L-glutamine, 5.94 g HEPES, 4.0 g D-glucose, 44 mg hypoxanthine, 5 % sodium bicarbonate and 4 mg of gentamycin dissolved in 900 ml of deionized sterile water. The culture medium was prepared by supplementing the wash medium with 5 % Albumex II.

2.1.5.3 The erythrocytes

Erythrocytes for maintenance of the parasite cultures were obtained from the whole blood of consenting O positive blood group donors who had been screened for medicines prior to donating the blood.

2.1.6 Equipment

A locally assembled grinding mill was used to grind the dried plant material. Sartorius top loading balance AUY 120 (Aubagne, France) was used to weigh samples above 500 mg while analytical balance (AUW220D Shimadzu Corporation, Kyoto, Japan) with 0.01 mg precision was used to weigh samples below 500 mg.

A glass desiccator and a furnace (Carbolite Furnaces, Bamford, England) were used to determine the ash value of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* powdered leaf. Organic solvent extracts of the dried and powdered plant materials were obtained using Soxhlet apparatus connected to a Vel electrothemal (Vel, Germany) heating mantle.

A rotary vacuum evaporator VV220 with a water bath WB2000[®] (Heidolph Electro GmbH & Co. KG, Kelheim, Germany) connected to a cooler (Polyscience, Niles, USA), and a diaphragm vacuum pump (KNF Neuberger GmbH, Freiburg, Germany) system was used to reduce the organic solvent extracts to dryness. Water extracts were dried by use of a lyophilizer assembly (Julabo VC, Julabo F18) which was connected to an Edward-5 vacuum pump system (Edwards's High Vacuum International, Manor Royal, Crawley, West Sussex, England). A genevac HT-12 HCl evaporator (Genevac Inc, Stone Ridge, New York) was used to concentrate or

to completely dry the fractions from HPLC.

A locally made glass column (80 cm \times 3.0 cm internal diameter) was used for column chromatography. A Voss vibrating machine (Maldon, Essex, U.K.) was used to facilitate in the packing of the slurry onto the chromatographic column. An automatic Superfrac fraction collector (Pharmacia Biotech, Sweden) was used for collecting the fractions from the column. An UV chamber (Uvitec, Cambridge, UK) was used for visualizing separated components on TLC plates under either visible 254 nm or UV 365 nm light.

The Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded in a FT IR 8400 S spectrophotometer operating in a transmission mode (Shimadzu Europa GmbH, Duisburg, Germany) using 1% KBr disks. The system was supported by IR-solutions[®] software capable of peak integration, display of spectra suitable manipulations and print out. The ¹H-NMR and ¹³C-NMR spectra were recorded in CDCl₃ and MeOD operating at 500 MHz and 125 MHz, respectively, on a Bruker spectrometer (Bruker Daltonik GmbH, Bremen, Germany). A Waters 2424 model photodiode array (PDA) detector (Waters Corporation, Milford, USA) was used to obtain UV spectra of fractions separated from preparative- HPLC. Mass spectrometry analyses were done using a Waters Synapt G2 Mass spectrometer (Matieland, South Africa) coupled to a Mass lynx Data analyzer (Waters Corporation, Milford, USA).

An IEC Centra CLD centrifuge (International Equipment Co., Staffordshire, UK) was used to carry out the centrifugation of biological samples. A cell house 170 incubator (RS Biotech, Irvine, Scotland) was employed in the incubation of parasite cultures and test preparations.

The Nikon-model LABOPHOT-2A (Japan) fitted with a 6V, 30 W halogen lamp microscopes at X100 objective lens was used to monitor growth of the parasite cultures. The microscopy study of the plant specimens was conducted by use of a Leica microscope (Switcherland Ltd, Heerbrugg, China) connected to a computer with a Leica application software version 3.0.

All aseptic and microbiological procedures were carried out under bioflow laminar

flow equipment (Vermeulen, L.J. BVBA, Westmalle, Belgium).

Tail-flick Ugo basile analgesiometer was used to measure the analgesic response in mice to a thermal stimulus (Orchid Scientific and Innovatives, Maharashtra, India). The Non-Contact Infrared Thermometer (Hubdic Co Ltd., Korea) was used to record the temperature of the mice in the antipyretic test.

2.1.7 Malaria parasites

Two *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria parasite strains were used in this study. The chloroquine-sensitive (D_{10}) strain and the chloroquine-resistant (Dd2) strain of Indochina origin were a kind donation from Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, Melbourne, Australia. The asexual erythrocytic stages of these parasites were kept in a continuous culture according to the method of Trager and Jensen (1976). A gas mixture comprising of 93 % N₂, 3 % O₂ and 4 % CO₂ (Afromax, Cape Town, SA) was used to support growth of parasite cultures in the incubator.

2.1.8 Animals

The *Mus musculus* Swiss mice and Wistar rats were housed in disinfected polypropylene cages padded with saw dust, placed on metal shelves in a well-ventilated room at a controlled temperature $(25 \pm 2 \, ^{\circ}C)$ and maintained in a 12 h dark-light cycle. The animals had feed and clean tap water *ad libitum*. The drinkers containing clean tap water for the animals were washed and refilled daily. The animals were kept on an overnight fast prior to the experiment.

2.2 Methods

2.2.1 Preparation of detecting and staining reagents

Various reagents were prepared for clearing the plant specimen of chlorophyll, before staining and viewing under the microscope and for visualizing of separated components on TLC and for testing of chemical constituents.

Chloral hydrate solution for clearing plant specimens for mounting on the microscope was prepared by weighing approximately 50 g of chloral hydrate crystals which were dissolved in 50 ml of distilled water using gentle heat.

Phloroglucinol solution was prepared by dissolving about 1 g of phloroglucinol powder in 100 ml of 95 % of alcohol. The solutions were kept in well closed containers until use.

About 1 g vanillin was dissolved in 10 ml concentrated sulphuric acid to obtain the 1 % solution vanillin in sulphuric acid spray reagent.

Anisaldehyde was prepared by dissolving 6 g in 100 ml of 70% alcohol which contained 2.5 ml of concentrated sulphuric acid.

Iodine chamber was prepared by placing about 1g of iodine crystals at the bottom of 100 ml chromatographic tank which was covered with a glass or metal lid in order to generate iodine fumes used for detecting unsaturated compounds.

The methylthiazolyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) used for the cytotoxicity assays was prepared as a 0.2 mg/ml solution of 3-(4, 5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2, 5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide by dissolving 1 mg MTT in 5 ml of distilled water just before use.

Meyer's reagent used to test for presence of the alkaloids was prepared as a potassiomercuric iodide solution. The reagent was made of 1.355 g of mercuric chloride dissolved in 60 ml of water and 5 g of potassium iodide in 20 ml of water. The two solutions were mixed and made to 100 ml with water. The reagent was kept at -4 $^{\circ}$ C until use.

2.2.2 Collection and preparation of plant materials

2.2.2.1 Identification of the plant

Monanthotaxis parvifolia was collected when fresh, in flower and fruit from its natural habitat in Thika, Kiambu County, Kenya, in June, 2006. A voucher specimen of the sample was prepared by pressing. The plant was identified at the National Herbarium, National Museums of Kenya (NMK/BOT/CTX/1/2). A similar voucher specimen is deposited in the Department of Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy, School of Pharmacy, University of Nairobi.

2.2.2.2 Preparation of specimens for macroscopic and microscopic work

Macroscopic observations of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* were conducted on the leaf and small twigs. The leaves and the twigs were arranged on a plain background and photographs on shape and size of the leaves as well as arrangement of the leaves on the branches were taken and recorded. The leaf was also evaluated for the organoleptic characteristics where the colour, smell and taste were observed and recorded.

The specimens for mounting on the microscope were prepared by free-hand cutting thin sections around the midrib of the leaf. The leaf was held in position while cutting by placing it between a thin slit in polystrene pith. The leaf section was placed on a microscope slide; a few drops of chloral hydrate solution were added on the microscopic slide and a cover slip placed on top. The microscope slide was gently heated by a methylated spirit lamp flame to clear chlorophyll from the leaf section. The slide was removed from the flame, allowed to cool and placed aside on the bench till when mounted on the microscope.

In order to detect the location of different constituents that might be present in various sites of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaf, histochemical tests were carried out. Sections of the leaf were treated with different reagents and the observations recorded. Detection of the presence of stored starch was done by use of iodine solution while that of tannins was carried out by use of alcoholic ferric chloride. Lignification of tissues was established by adding a few drops of phloroglucinol and

hydrochloric acid solution on a leaf section and observing the reaction under the microscope. The microphotographs were recorded at X100, X200 or X400 magnifications using a camera fitted into the Leica microscope and the data collected onto the computer.

2.2.2.3 Drying and grinding of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

The leaves and young twigs of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* were collected and put in jute bags. The plant material was separated into leaves and twigs immediately but not exceeding twenty four hours after collection from the field to prevent spoilage of the material. The twigs were cut into small pieces. The leaves and the chopped twigs were separately and thinly spread out on jute bags. They were left to dry indoors with periodic turning for a period of ten to fourteen days at an average room temperature of 25 °C. The dried leaves and the twigs were separately ground to powder and stored at room temperature in labeled clear polythene bags and kept away from light until use.

2.2.2.4 Screening for phytochemical constituents in Monanthotaxis parvifolia

A typical screening for different classes of phytochemical constituents in *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was carried out on aqueous extract and on the powdered leaf as per published protocols (Edeoga *et al.*, 2005).

To test for tannins, about 0.5 g of dried powdered leaf was boiled in 20 ml of water in a test tube and then filtered. To the filtrate, 3-5 drops of ferric chloride solution were added. Any colour change was noted and recorded.

Two methods were used to determine the presence of flavonoids. In the first method, about 5 ml of ammonia solution was added to 10 ml of aqueous extract and to this mixture about 3 drops of concentrated sulphuric acid was added. The second method was carried out by boiling 0.5 g of powdered leaf in 10 ml of ethyl acetate over a steam bath for 3 min. The mixture was filtered and 4 ml of filtrate shaken with 1 ml of dilute ammonia solution. In both methods, observations were noted and recorded.

Keller-Killani test was carried out to test for the presence of glycosides. To 5 ml of aqueous extract, 2 ml of glacial acetic acid with one drop of ferric chloride solution was added. To this mixture 1 ml of concentrated sulphuric acid was added. All the observations were noted and recorded.

A general test for alkaloids was done using Meyer's reagent. To about 0.5 g of powdered leaf was added 5 ml of 10 % sulphuric acid, boiled for about 5 min in a water bath. The mixture was filtered and to the filtrate a few drops of Meyer's reagent was added. The reaction was observed and any changes recorded.

2.2.2.5 Determination of the ash value of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

A typical determination of the ash value was done as per the protocol in British Pharmacopoeia (B.P., 2008). About 1 g of leaf powder was weighed into a preweighed platinum dish. It was moistened with sulphuric acid and placed into the furnace and gently ignited at 800 °C for 15 min. The dish was removed from the furnace, allowed to cool in the desiccator and weighed. This procedure was repeated until two successive weights did not differ by more than 0.5 mg. The results were expressed as percentage w/w.

2.2.2.6 Extraction of the plant material

In principle continuous Soxhlet extraction using mainly organic solvents is employed to ensure exhaustive extraction of the plant material. This gives an extract which is reduced under pressure to yield a solid or semi-solid residue. The crude residue is then subjected to fractionation by different chromatographic methods in order to isolate and purify separated constituents. In this study classic column chromatography (CC), thin layer chromatography (TLC) and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) techniques will be employed (Ikan, 1991; Evans; 1996; Harborne, 1998).

A typical extraction of the plant material is described. About 800 g of the ground material were weighed and packed into a cotton cloth bag and placed in a 2L Soxhlet extractor. The powdered material was extracted under reflux for 48 h at 40 °C with petroleum ether (60-80 °C). The extracted material was removed and dried at room temperature on a stainless steel tray. The extraction process was repeated

sequentially with chloroform and methanol. Each solvent extract was cooled and filtered using Whatman filter paper 1, concentrated to dryness by use of a Heildolph rotary evaporator at 40-45 °C and the extract residue stored at 4°C until use. The yield from each solvent extraction was recorded. The extraction procedure was as shown in Figure 2.1.

Water extracts from the leaves and twigs were prepared by separately boiling 50 g of the powdered material in 500 ml of water for 5-10 min. The extract was filtered while hot, allowed to cool, dispensed into 15 ml centrifuge tubes and centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant was aspirated out into 100 ml conical flask. The supernatant was filtered through Whatman filter paper no. 1 and the filtrate lyophilized. The lyophilized extract was packed in airtight containers and stored in the fridge at -4 $^{\circ}$ C until use.

2.2.2.7 TLC fingerprinting of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

Thin layer chromatography fingerprinting of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was carried out as per the method described by Liang *et al.*, 2004. Crude plant extracts were loaded on Analytical thin layer chromatographic plates. The plate was developed using chloroform: methanol (9:1 v/v). The results were noted and documented in form of a photograph.

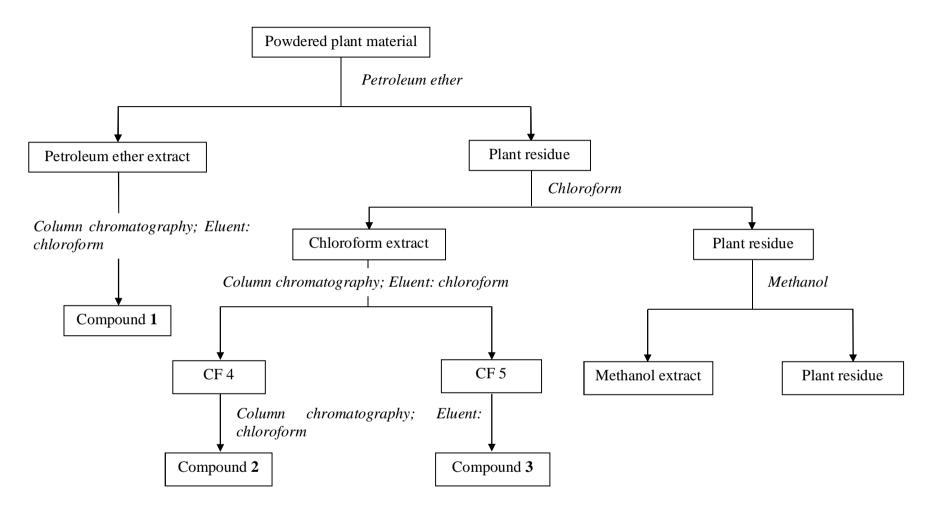


Figure.2.1: A scheme of extraction and isolation of compounds from Monanthotaxis parvifolia.

2.2.3 Preparation of phytochemical isolates for spectroscopy

2.2.3.1 Preparation of isolates for infrared analysis

About 2 mg of the samples were weighed by difference and triturated with 200 mg KBr to obtain a 1% w/w mixture which was pressed into thin discs. The discs were subjected to IR analysis.

2.2.3.2 Preparation of isolates for nuclear magnetic resonance analysis

The solvent evaporated samples isolated from preparative HPLC were dissolved in 500-1000 μ l of deuterated methanol (CD₃OD) or deuterated chloroform (CDCl₃). To facilitate the removal of any particulate matter, the sample was filtered through a cotton wool plug in a Pasteur pipette. The sample was then transferred into the NMR tube for the NMR analysis. Both 1- and 2-D ¹H NMR were run at 400 MHz while the ¹³C NMR was run at 100 MHz.

2.2.3.3 Preparation of isolates for mass spectrometry analysis

Small samples of approximately 2 mg of the isolated dried compounds were placed into a 2 ml glass vial dissolved in methanol/water (9:1, v/v) to yield a tentative concentration of 500 η g/mL. The solution was infused into the mass spectrometer which was either in the positive or negative mode and the spectrum run at a flow rate of 5 μ L/min.

2.2.4. Preparation of culture media

2.2.4.1 Preparation of stock culture medium

Culture medium solution was prepared by use of 5.94 g of 4-(2-hydroxyethyl piperazine)-ethanesulfonic acid (HEPES), together with 2 g glucose and 10.4 g Roswell Park Memorial Institute-1640 (RPMI-1640) powder which were transferred into a flat bottomed flask and dissolved in 1 L of water with the aid of magnetic stirring before making the volume to 1130 ml with water. The pH of the medium was adjusted to 7.2 using 20 % w/v sodium hydroxide.

2.2.4.2 Washing of the erythrocytes

Erythrocytes for maintenance of the parasite cultures were obtained from the whole blood of consenting O^+ positive blood group human donors then put in sterile clear polythene bags. The blood was withdrawn from sterile blood bags containing acidcitrate-dextrose anticoagulant comprising of tri-sodium citrate 22 g, citric acid 8 g, dextrose 24.5 g per litre of solution. It was placed upright in the refrigerator at 4 °C overnight for the blood cells to settle. The plasma was decanted out and 5 ml aliquots of the blood cell transferred into 15 ml centrifuge tubes and centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 5 min. The plasma and buffy coat was aspirated out. The erythrocytes were then re-suspended in wash medium and centrifuged at 500 g for 5 min. Washing of the erythrocytes was repeated two more times. The washed erythrocytes were then stored in 10 ml wash medium at 4 °C and used within 2 weeks.

2.2.4.3 Culturing of the Plasmodium falciparum

The malaria parasites were grown continuously in stock cultures according to the method of Trager and Jensen (1976). The parasites comprised the *Plasmodium falciparum* chloroquine-sensitive strain (CQS) D10 and the chloroquine-resistant strain (CQR) Dd2 as described in section 2.1.6.

The frozen malaria-isolates (≈ 5 % parasitaemia) in cryotubes stored in liquid nitrogen were quickly thawed in a water bath at 37 °C for 5 min. The content of the cryotube (\approx 1ml) was transferred under sterile conditions to a 10 ml centrifuge tube and 0.2 ml sterile 12 % NaCl was slowly added to the thawed culture. It was then mixed well by use of Vortex for (10-20) sec after that a sterile 1.6 % NaCl solution was slowly added and mixed by Vortex for another (10-20) seconds. The solution was centrifuged at 2500 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant aspirated out. The parasite pellet was then re-suspended in a 75 ml culture flask containing 10 ml culture medium and supplemented with fresh uninfected human erythrocytes from the O⁺ blood group. The culture was maintained at a 5-10 % haematocrit by sustaining the culture medium with the wash medium supplemented with Albumax II as described in section 2.1.5. The parasitaemia was maintained below 10 % by the addition of uninfected O⁺ human red blood cells which were washed with the medium. The parasitaemia was checked on daily basis by use of Giemsa stained thin blood smear preparation. Changing the medium was done on daily basis. This was carried out by carefully aspirating off the media without touching the cells. In order to sustain optimal growth of the cells, fresh 5 ml of RPMI was added to the cells; the flask was aerated and quickly tightly closed. The cultures were kept at 37 °C in an incubator with a gas mixture atmosphere of 93 % N₂, 3 % O₂ and 4 % CO₂ (Clarkson, 2003). To maintain the parasites at one phase of growth usually the ring-phase; they were synchronized by use of D-sorbitol (Lambros and Venderberg, 1979).

2.2.4.4 Preparation of giemsa-stained thin blood smear

A smear of parasitic culture was made by placing a drop of about 12 μ l parasitic culture at one end of a slide. Using a second slide at an angle, the drop was evenly spread along the first slide and then allowed to dry. Analytical grade methanol was used to fix the blood smear by allowing the slide with the blood smear to stand for 1 min flooded with methanol, after which the methanol was removed by decanting. The slide was covered with dilute Giemsa solution for 5 min, rinsed using running water and then allowed to dry in the open air for 3 - 5 min. A drop of microscope oil immersion was placed on the slide and the thin-blood smear viewed using an X100 oil objective of a Nikon phase contrast microscope.

2.2.4.5 In vitro synchronization of malaria parasites

Synchronizations were carried on malaria cultures consisting of 80% ring-phase parasites. The cultures were transferred from the culture flask to a 50 ml centrifuge tube, centrifuged at 500 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant removed. The pellet volume was about 0.5 ml when 10 ml of a parasitic culture (5 % haematocrit) was centrifuged. Then 4 ml of a 15 % D-sorbitol solution was added to every 0.5 ml of parasite pellet. After careful mixing, by inversion, the solution was incubated at 37 °C for 5 min, thereafter, 8 ml of a 0.1 % D-glucose solution was added per 0.5 ml of

the parasite pellet, followed by mixing by tube inversion. The parasite solution was again incubated at 37 °C for 5 min, centrifuged at 500 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant containing lysate erythrocytes, was removed. The pellet ring-phase infected and uninfected erythrocytes were re-suspended in 10 ml of the culture medium and returned to the culture flasks. The haematocrit was adjusted to about 5 % by adding washed erythrocytes, filled with the incubating gas mixture and returned to the incubator. The procedure was repeated until the cultures consisted of about 90 % ring-phase parasites.

2.2.4.6 Lactate dehydrogenase assay

Antiplasmodial activity was determined by use of viable synchronized parasites. This was done using the parasite lactate dehydrogenase activity according to a method described by (Clarkson et al., 2003; Makler et al., 1993). Chloroquine diphosphate salt (Sigma) was used as the reference drug in all the experiments. Chloroquine was prepared as a stock solution of 2 mg/ml in water and stored at -20 °C. Chloroquine activity was tested as a starting concentration of 100 ng/ml. This was serially diluted two fold in the supplemented Rose Park Memorial Institute-1640 (RPMI -1640) medium to give ten concentrations. The test samples (crude extracts, fractions or pure compounds) were dissolved in either 10 % methanol or dimethylsulphoxide, sonicated for 20-30 min and made to volume with water to a stock solution of 2 mg/ml and stored at -20 °C over night. The stock solutions were then diluted with the culture medium on the time of the experiment. The test samples (crude extracts, fractions and pure compounds) were tested at a starting concentration of 100 µg/ml, which was serially diluted two-fold in the culture medium to give nine concentrations. The highest concentration of methanol, 0.5%, to which the parasites were exposed had no significant effect on the parasite survival (Clarkson et al., 2003). The cell suspension was distributed into flatbottomed well plates containing serial concentrations of the test samples (in triplicate) under an optimum volume of 0.1 ml, together with untreated controls. This was incubated for 48 h at 37 °C in a special gas mixture atmosphere comprising of 4 % CO₂, 3 % O₂ and 93 % N₂ (Afromax, Cape Town, SA), where

the parasites matured into trophozoites.

After the culture the contents of the well were then frozen at -20 °C until they were assayed for the inhibition of the parasite growth when they were thawed by placing the plates in an incubator at 37 °C for 2 h. The process facilitated the lysing of the cells and hence releasing of the cell content into the medium.

About 100 µl of the Malstat® reagent solution was added to a separate microtitre plate by use of a Combi tube dispenser. After incubation, the test plates were removed and the parasites re-suspended within the same original test plates. Then 20 µl of the suspension containing the parasites was transferred by use of a multichannel pipette into the corresponding well of the plate containing the Malstat® reagent. The mixture was incubated for 10-15 min at room temperature before adding NBT solution. After incubation, 25 µl of the NBT solution was added to the plates. All the air bubbles were removed by use of a blow drier and the plate was placed in a dark cupboard for 10-15 min for the colour reaction to take place. The absorbance of the formed formazan product was measured at a wavelength of 600 nm using a 7520 micro-plate reader (Cambridge Technology) (Makler et al., 1998). The 50% inhibitory concentration (IC₅₀) was determined from a non-linear dose response curve fitting analysis using Graph Pad Prism v.4.00 software (San Diego, California, USA). IC₅₀-values are given as a mean value with standard deviations of 2 independent experiments performed in duplicates. The absorbance data was converted into percentage viability using an Excel[®] (Microsoft) spreadsheet and a non-linear regression analysis model in Graph Pad Prism[®] 4 (San Diego, California, USA). This was used to determine the 50 % inhibitory concentration (IC₅₀) of the extracts or compounds against the parasites (Clarkson, 2002; Lategan et al., 2009). Confidence limits values were given in triplicates as IC_{50} and IC_{50} by normal statistical procedures and are indicative of the sensitivity level of the parasites against the tested plant extract. For comparison and control, tests with chloroquine were also included.

2.2.5 Cytotoxicity Assay

2.2.5.1 Cell culture

The cytotoxicity assay employed in this study was the method described by Mosmann *et al.* (1983). This is a quick colorimetric assay method for determining cellular growth and chemo sensitivity. The technique makes use of 3-(4, 5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2, 5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) salt. The mammalian Chinese Hamster Ovarian (CHO) cell lines were routinely maintained as adherent monolayer cells in 75 cm³ culture flasks (Falcon, USA) in complete medium composed of 1:1 ratio of Dulbecco's Modified Eagles Medium (DMEM) (Highveld Biologicals, Lyndhurst, South Africa) and Hams F-12 medium (Sigma, St Louis, MO, USA) which was supplemented with 10 % heat inactivated fetal bovine serum. The cells were incubated in a 5 % CO₂ and 95 %-air humidified atmosphere at 37 °C. The culture medium was changed every three days and the cells subcultured, which involved digestion of the cellular matrix with 1 % trypsin solution (Clarkson, 2002).

2.2.5.2 Preparation of methylthiazolyltetrazolium reagent

The test samples (both the isolated compounds and the crude extracts) were dissolved in water and further diluted in culture medium and incubated for 48 h in a 96-well microtiter plate at 6 fold dilution, beginning at 100 μ g/ml. After the initial 48 h incubation, 25 μ l of 5 mg/ml solution of MTT in phosphate buffer solution (PBS) were added to each well. The plates were incubated again for 4 h at 37 °C. The plates were then removed from the incubator and centrifuged for 10 min at a speed of 2050 rpm. The supernatant was aspirated from the wells without disturbing the crystals. A hundred micro litres (100 μ l) of DMSO was added to each well and the plate was shaken for 5 min to dissolve the crystals. The optical absorbance of the formazan product was measured at 560 nm by a microplate reader. The absorbance data was transformed into percentage cell viability by use of an Excel[®] spreadsheet and a non-linear regression analysis model in Graph Pad Prism[®] version 4 software which was then used to draw dose-response curves and subsequently determine IC₅₀ values. This was employed to determine the percent inhibition of growth and to

establish the fifty percent inhibitory concentration (IC_{50}) of the test samples against the cells.

The experiments were done in triplicate and repeated two times on separate days. Emetine was used as a positive quality control standard to monitor the experimental conditions and showed IC₅₀ values within the acceptable (40-60 η g/ml). The initial concentration was 100 μ g/ ml and was serially diluted tenfold with the complete medium to give six dilutions the final concentration being 0.001 μ g/ml (Chukwujekwu *et al.*, 2009).

The percentage of the cell growth in each well containing the test extract or isolate was calculated by means of the following formula:

% Viability =
$$\frac{Optical \ absorbance \ of \ treated \ cells}{Optical \ absorbance \ of \ untreated \ cells} X100$$

2.2.6 Pharmacological tests

2.2.6.1 Preparation of extracts for pharmacological tests

The plant extracts, mainly methanol extract, were weighed into a pestle and mortar. To prepare the stock solutions, the weighed extracts were triturated with minimum volume of dimethylsulphoxide (DMSO) and made to volume with distilled water to attain the required concentration and stored at -4 $^{\circ}$ C until use.

2.2.6.2 Testing for glycaemic activity

The effect of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaf methanol extract on glucose metabolism was investigated on the Wistar rats. A total of 20 Wistar rats were used which had been starved 24 h prior to the experiment. The rats weighed on average between 190 to 250 g per body weight. They were divided into four groups which were designated as Group; I, II, III and IV, of five rats each. Group I and IV served as the negative control and the positive control respectively. Group I received only normal saline at a dose of 45 mg/Kg of body weight while animals in Group IV were treated to a dose of 500 mg/Kg of metformin per body weight. Animals in Group II and III served as the test groups and were treated to 500 mg/Kg and 1000 mg/Kg of

Monanthotaxis parvifolia methanol leaf extract respectively. The treatments were administered orally. The dextrose load of 50 % w/v was orally administered in mg/Kg to all the rats except those in the negative control. Blood samples were taken one hour prior to treatment and at time zero (t_0) that is, immediately the dextrose load was orally administered. Thereafter, blood sugar levels were assessed by withdrawing blood from the rat's tail vein every 30 min for a period of 2 h and thereafter 4 h. The concentration of dextrose in the blood samples was determined by use of the glucometer Expeced kit[®].

2.2.6.3 Screening for analgesic activity

The tail-flick test was used as a model to test *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* methanol leaf extract for analgesic effect according to method described by Bannon and Malberg, 2007; Okonon *et al.*, 2012. The tail-flick test is a test of acute nociception in which a high-intensity thermal stimulus is directed to the tail of a mouse or a rat. The time from onset of stimulation to a rapid flick or withdrawal of the tail from heat source is recorded.

The animals were randomly assigned to five groups. Group I served as the positive control and was treated with the reference analgesic morphine that was administered subcutaneously at a dose of 10 mg/kg. Group II, III and IV was each treated with a dose of 200 mg/kg of methanol leaf, chloroform leaf and methanol stem extracts respectively. Group V received normal saline and served as the negative control. In order to have gentle restraint of the animals a Plexiglass tube was used. Baseline latencies of the animals were recorded. The animals' tail-flick response was tested using a tail-flick Ugo basile tail flick analgesiometer (Orchid Scientifics and Innovatives, Maharashtra, India) and the intensity of the heat source adjusted to produce tail-flick latencies of 3 to 4 sec. The light beam was focused about 15 mm from the tip of the tail. In the absence of a withdrawal reflex, the stimulus cutoff was set to 10 sec to avoid possible tissue damage to the animal. The injection volume was based on a dose of 10 ml/kg for mice.

2.2.6.4 Testing for antipyretic activity

The antipyretic effect of leaf methanol extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was also studied. The Brewer's yeast-induced pyrexia in mice was used as the experimental model. The initial temperature of mice was recorded 18 h before inducing pyrexia. Only animals which developed pyrexia of 0.5 °C to 1 °C were used for the test. The animals were randomly assigned into three groups of six animals each. Group I served as the control and received 25 μ L of normal saline, Group II was injected subcutaneously with 200 mg/kg of the methanol leaf extract and Group III was injected with 150 mg/kg of aspirin and was the positive control.

Fever was induced by injecting 20 ml/kg subcutaneously of 20 % aqueous suspension of Brewer's yeast in normal saline in the nurque of the neck of mice. Body temperature was recorded by the Non-Contact Infrared Thermometer immediately before (-18 h) and 18 h after (0 h) Brewer's yeast injection. Aspirin at a dose of 300 mg/kg was injected intraperitoneally. Aspirin was used as a positive control for comparing the antipyretic action of methanol extract of *M. parvifolia* (Taiwe *et al.*, 2011; Saini and Singhal, 2012).

For each of the doses used, the volume injected to the animals was calculated according to the following formula:

V (ml) =
$$\frac{D\left(\frac{g}{kg}\right) * P(kg)}{C(\frac{g}{ml})}$$

V-volume of the medicine injected to the animal, D- dose of the drug in g per kg, p- body weight of the animal in Kg, C- concentration of the medicine in g per ml

2.2.4.5 Statistical data analysis

The results are presented as mean \pm Standard Error of the Mean (SEM). Statistical significance for the pharmacological tests was analyzed using one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's *post hoc* test. P values of less than 0.05 were considered to be statistically significant.

CHAPTER THREE

3.0 RESULTS ON MORPHOLOGICAL AND PHYTOCHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF *MONANTHOTAXIS PARVIFOLIA* SSP. *KENYENSIS*

3.1 Macro and microscopic study of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

The macroscopic and microscopic studies were carried on the *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* ssp. *kenyensis* Verdc and the results are as reported.

3.2 Distribution and growing environment

Monanthotaxis parvifolia was found to be sparsely distributed. It grows along river banks on well drained red soil in places which have never been cultivated. It was found to be in flower and fruit (Figure 3.1, 3.2) soon after the long rains that is around May, June and July although according to literature the peak season was indicated to be January, February, May and November (Beentje, 1994). *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was to be growing along the riverine which had previously never been cultivated (Figure 3.3).



Figure 3.1 : *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* plant in flower and fruit in the field. (NNM15)



Figure 3.2: Fresh specimen of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* in flower and with fruits. (NNM15)



Figure 3.3: Monanthotaxis parvifolia stumps on drained soil.

(NNM15)

3.3 Macroscopic characteristics

The macroscopic findings were in conformity with what is reported in literature. The leaf is simple and alternately arranged on the twig. The leaf has a characteristic aromatic smell. The leaves were observed to have a green colour on top and a characteristic bluish colour on the lower side. This fits the description in literature that is, a glaucous surface beneath. The shape of the leaf was observed to be obovate with an acute apex and a rounded base. The leaf margin is entire and smooth. The size of the leaf varied from 4.0 to 9.4 cm in length and from 1.9 to 3.7 cm in width. The size of the leaf tended to grow larger as the distance from the stem increased. The length of the petiole had a big variation but with lengths varying from 0.5 to 0.7 cm. These features are shown in Figure 3.4. This conforms to what is reported in literature (Beentje, 1994; Evans, 1996; Wallis, 2005).

The flowers were small and yellow in colour and located on the lower side of the leaf (Figure 3.7). The fruits were also found on the lower side of the twigs and at the tip of the twig. They were brown in colour after drying, with one, two or three articled monocarps. This tallies with what was illustrated in the literature which previously had only afforded a sketch as shown in Figure 3.8 to 3.10. However, the location of the flowers and the fruits on the underside of the young branches makes them inconspicuous and can easily be missed out. This is despite the fact that these are key identification features for any plant. The features stated in the discussion are of importance in differentiating the different species of *Monanthotaxis* genus and in identifying family members of Annonaceae. The report on these features in form of photographs makes it easy to identify the plant and it is reported for the first time.



Figure 3.4: Morphological features of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaves.

The figure demonstrates alternate leaf arrangement, shape and size of the leaves. (NNM14)



Figure 3.5: Monanthotaxis parvifolia plant in the field.

(NNM15)

Figure 3.4 displays the upper and lower part of the plant in the field demonstrating the characteristic bluish under side and dark green upper sides of the leaves as observed in the field.

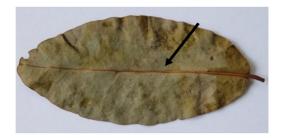


Figure 3.6



Figure 3.7

Figure 3.6: Pressed specimen of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf.

The specimen shows the lower side of the leaf. The arrow points at the net venation. (NNM14)

Figure 3.7: Pressed specimen of Monanthotaxis parvifolia with flower.

The Arrow points at the yellowish flower. (NNM14)



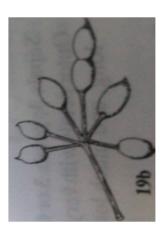


Figure 3.8

Figure 3.9

Figure 3.8 : Pressed Monanthotaxis parvifolia fruits.

The photograph shows arrangement of monocarps of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* fruits, of one, two and three carps. (NNM14)

Figure 3.9 : Sketch of the arrangement of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* fruits.

An illustration of fruits of Monanthotaxis parvifolia composed of free monocarps (Beentje, 1994)



Figure 3.10: Pressed specimen of the plant showing the fruit attached to the twig.

The arrow points at the characteristic arrangement of the fruits of Monanthotaxis parvifolia. (From NNM14)

3.4 Microscopic features upshots

The microscopic features of the leaf were observed under the microscope and are shown in Figure 3.11 to 3.14. Covering trichomes were found to be present as shown in Figure 3.11. These were found to be present mainly on the lower surface of the leaf. They were in appearance multicellular. The observation of the presence

of the covering trichomes tends to correspond with the description available in literature where the leaf is reported to be publicated with fine short hair on the lower side (Beentje, 1994).

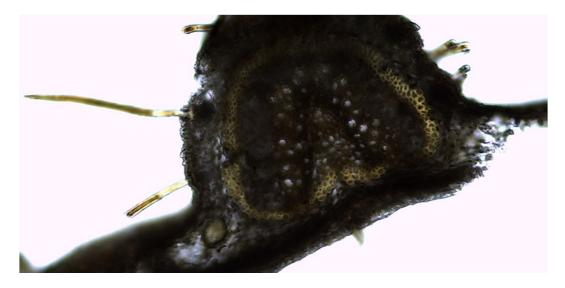


Figure 3.11: Transverse section of the leaf showing the trichomes.

(NNM14)

Figure 3.12 represents the transverse section through the midrib and lamina at higher power (X200). The section through the midrib revealed presence of a characteristic yellow coloured wavy cuticle. It also shows irregular shaped single layered epidermal cells. This was followed by the large thin walled parenchyma cells as pointed at by arrow c in Figure 3.12. Lignified fibres are present around the midrib which was confirmed by the red colouring with phloroglucinol in hydrochloric acid reagent. Collenchyma layer was found at the lower and upper midrib. A single layer of small palisade cells was observed on the upper part of the lamina.

The oil glands were observed on the leaf lamina. This would explain the strong characteristic smell associated with the plant. This kind of work on *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* is being reported for the first time. This is a key contribution to knowledge considering that microscopic characters are well established criteria in the identification of plants of medicinal value especially the powdered drugs (Jackson and Snowdon, 1974). These pharmacognostical results are in tandem with

similar studies of other plants in the Annonaceae family mainly *Annona squamosa* Linn. and *Annona reticulata* Linn. (Agrawal *et al.*, 2011; Switu *et al.*, 2012).

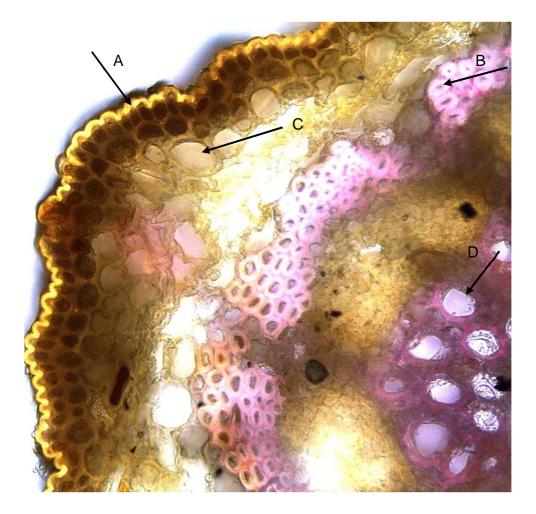


Figure 3.12: Detailed transverse section of the leaf.

The section was stained by use of phloroglucinol reagent. Arrows refer to; a- yellow and wavy cuticle; b- lignified fibres with the characteristic narrow lumen; C- parenchyma cells; d-xylem vessels. (NNM14)

The key features observed on the surface preparation were the presence of stomata with what appears to be paracytic arrangement of the subsidiary cells around the guard cells (Figure 3.13). This characteristic arrangement of stomata corresponds with what was reported in other plants in the Annonaceae family (Agrawal *et al.*, 2011; Switu *et al.*, 2012).

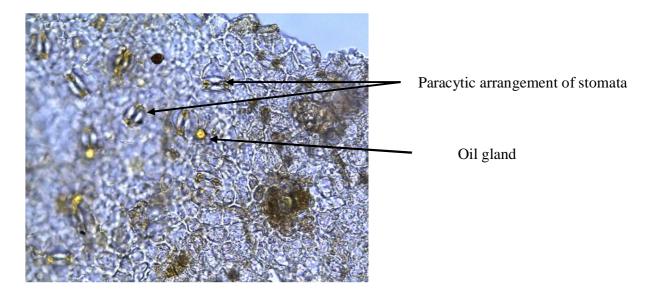


Figure 3.13: Surface preparation of the leaf.

The preparation illustrates presence of stomata, characteristic guard cells and oil glands. (NNM14)

The prominent reticulate venation system in the leaf is shown in Figure 3.14. The reticulate venation of the leaves in *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* is common in the class of Angiosperms, order of Magnoliales and family of Annonaceae (Evans, 1996).

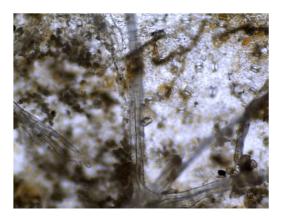


Figure 3.14: Surface preparation of the leaf showing venation.

The preparation shows the venation system and the stomata cells. (NNM14)

3.5 Micro chemical tests

Micro chemical tests on the leaf sections showed presence of various features in the cells as shown in Table 3.1.

Test	Observation	Inference
Phloroglucinol + conc. Hydrochloric acid	Red colour on fibres	Lignified tissues
Alcoholic Ferric chloride solution	Bluish colouration on the epidermis and parenchyma	Presence of tannins
Sudan III test	Yellow colour between the parenchyma cells and vascular bundles and on the lamina	Presence of oil glands

 Table 3.1: Micro chemical tests of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaves

The histochemical results correlate well with similar work done on *Annona squamosa* and *Annona reticulata* which are plants in the same family as *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. Presence of lignified tissues, tannins and oil glands was reported in these plants. Presence of oil glands seems to be a common feature not only for plants in this genus but even in plants in other genera of Magnoliale order (Evans, 1996).

Microscopy of the powdered leaf showed presence of a uniseriate trichome. This would imply that *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaf has a mixture of both uniseriate multicellular trichomes and unicellular trichomes.

3.6 Ash- value

The insoluble acid value was determined as one of the physical parameters of evaluating the quality of herbal medicine. Acid insoluble value of the leaf powder of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was 0.7 % which was lower than that reported in literature for *Annona squamosa* which was 1.3 % (Agrawal *et al.*, 2011).

3.7 Thin layer chromatographic fingerprinting profile

Thin layer chromatography profile of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was carried out and the results are as depicted in Figure 3.15. The thin layer chromatography profiles of the chloroform extracts of the leaf and the stem are very similar. The same was observed for methanol extracts (Figure 3.15). The main difference observed being the relatively higher concentration of the green pigment in leaf chloroform extract (CL) in comparison to the leaf methanol extract (ML). The spot is marked as visible in Figure 3.16. The results would be important when testing for the adulteration of crude drugs particularly those from closely related species (Essiet *et al.*, 2011). The methanol extracts (ML and MS) leave behind a big spot on the base line. The observation indicates a lot of components in the extract did not develop with the mobile phase used in this case, Chloroform: Methanol (9:1) v/v). This necessitated the use of reverse phase- high performance liquid chromatography column system to separate the components in the methanol extract. In this study preparative HPLC was employed to achieve the separation.

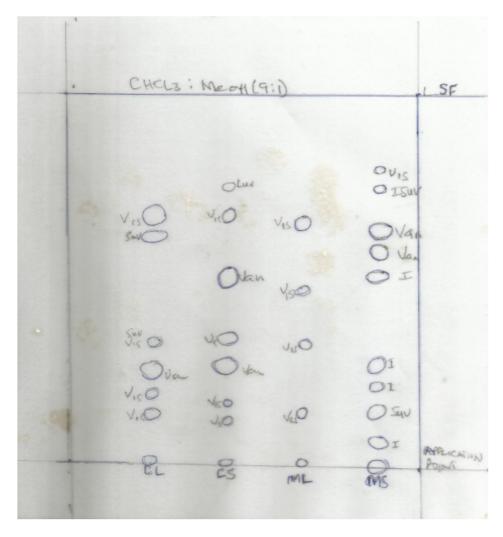


Figure 3.15: Thin layer chromatogram of Monanthotaxis parvifolia.

The chromatogram illustrates thin layer profiles of crude leaf and stem chloroform and methanol extracts. (NNM14)

CL and CS- chloroform leaf and stem crude extracts respectively; ML and MS – methanol; leaf and stem crude extracts respectively; Mobile phase used: Chloroform: methanol ((9: 1); I- spots viewed with iodine; van- spots detected with vanillin reagent; vis- spots detected under ordinary light; luv and suv- spots viewed under long and short UV light respectively; SF- solvent front which was 15 cm.

According to WHO-guidelines for herbal drug standardization and evaluation, thin layer chromatography fingerprinting is classified as physicochemical method of characterizing the drug (Gautum *et al.*, 2010; Patil *et al.*, 2012). Thin layer chromatography is the preferred finger print method for herbal drug analysis due to

its being simple, rapid and economical (Yongyu *et al.*, 2011). Specifically the fingerprints of herbal medicines refer to the profiles which can illustrate the specific properties of the analyte. The chromatographic finger print analysis can either be 'Component-oriented approach' where a marker is required or 'Pattern-oriented approach' which show the chromatographic pattern of the extract (Yongyu *et al.*, 2011). In this study 'Pattern-oriented approach' was applied whereby the finger print obtained from the standard extraction is considered as a standard finger print.

3.8 Yield of the Monanthotaxis parvifolia crude extracts

Percentage yields from each of the solvents extracts were determined. The yields were: methanol, 9.03 %; chloroform, 3.9 %; and petroleum, 3.05 % w/w. The high yield in methanol was used not only for the isolation of the compounds but also in pharmacological tests. The high yield of methanol extract would point to presence of more polar compounds in the plant.

3.9 Phytochemical constituents

The tests carried out on the leaf extracts and the powdered leaf revealed presence of different phytochemical constituents in *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. The results are as tabulated in Table 3.2. The phytochemical characteristics of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* indicate presence of tannins, flavonoids and glycosides but absence of alkaloids. The findings correlate with the work done on related plants in Annonaceae family, that is in *Annona squamosa* and *Annona reticulata* where presence of tannins in the leaves was reported (Switu *et al.*, 2012). The phytochemical screening falls under physicochemical evaluation of a herbal drug as guided by WHO-guidelines for herbal drug standardization and evaluation (Gautum *et al.*, 2010).

 Table 3.2: Phytochemical screening for chemical classes of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

 leaf

Test	Observations	Inference
Tannins	A strong blue-black colour formed	Heavy presence of tannins
Flavonoids-method-1	A yellow colour was formed which faded on standing	Heavy presence of flavonoids
Flavonoids- method-2	A yellow solution was formed,	Heavy presence of flavonoids
Glycosides	A brown ring was formed at the interface of aqueous and organic layer	Presence of glycosides
Alkaloids	There was no precipitate formed with the Meyer's reagent	May suggest alkaloids not to be present

Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaves

Method	Evaluation	Experimental	Literature	Remarks
	Parameters			
Authentication	Part of plant collected	Twigs and leaves	As reported in literature	Beentje, 1994
	Location	Near Thika along river line		
	Family	Annonaceae		
Morphology and organoleptic	Colour	Green on top ,bluish below	As reported	
evaluation	Taste	Slightly bitter	Not reported	Reported for
	Scent	Aromatic	Not reported	the first
	Leaf size	4-9 x1.9-3.7 cm	Within reported range	time
	Phyllotaxis	alternate	opposite	
	Fruit	Monocarps,brown,1-3 articled	As reported	
Microscopic evaluation	Trichomes	Unicellular and multicellular	Not reported	Reported for first time
	Stomata	Paracytic	In other species	Switu <i>et al</i> ., 2012
	Lignification	Lignified fibres	Not reported	Reported for the time
	Oil glands	Present in lamina	Not reported	""
	Cuticle	Wavy cuticle	Not reported before	""
Physical evaluation	Acid ash value	0.7 %	Not reported before	"
	TLC finger print	As shown in Figure 3.15	Not reported before	"
Phytochemical constituents	Shown in Table 3.2	Results as captured in Table 3.2	Not reported before	""
Biological activity	Reported in Chap 6	Results as shown in Chap 6	Not reported before except use in traditional medicine	""

3.10 Conclusion

Since there is no pharmacognostic-anatomical work and phytochemical tests reported previously on *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* ssp. *kenyensis*, the present work could be used in quality control of the material. Macroscopic features, microscopic characteristics, thin layer chromatographic profiles and phytochemical screening analysis discussed here can be considered as referential identifying parameters to

substantiate and authenticate herbal preparations of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. The information could also be useful in the preparation of herbal monograph for its evaluation.

CHAPTER FOUR

4.0 ISOLATION AND PURIFICATION OF COMPOUNDS FROM MONANTHOTAXIS PARVIFOLIA

4.1 Isolation of compounds from extracts of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

Various separation techniques have been described in the literature for the isolation of compounds from complex plant material. The procedures applied in this study are mainly those described by Harborne (1998) and Hostettmann and Marston, (2002).

4.2 Thin layer chromatography

The phytochemical investigation of each plant extract was started by detecting for the separation of extracts by use of thin layer chromatography (TLC). A number of solvent systems were tried out until an optimal solvent system for the separation of the different components was obtained for each of the extracts. The detection of separated components was typically done by use of combined physical and chemical methods. The physical methods applied were; by viewing the separated components under long (366 nm) and short (254 nm) UV light in a UV chamber followed by exposure of the plates to iodine vapour in an iodine chamber where compounds with unsaturated bands show brown spots. After the iodine vapourizes and no brown spots are observed on the plate, the chemical detection was done by spraying the same plates with 1 % vanillin spray reagent and the plate placed in the pre- heated oven at 110 °C for 5-10 minutes for the colour to develop. Anisaldehyde in 70 % alcohol solution was also used for chemical detection where necessary.

4.3 Column chromatography

A locally made glass column of $100 \text{ cm} \times 4.0 \text{ cm}$ I.D. was used. This was packed by use of wet packing using normal silica gel 60. About 300 g of the silica gel was suspended in chloroform to make a slurry. The slurry was packed into the column under vibration with the help of a Voss vibrating machine (Maldon, Essex, U.K.). Column chromatography was used to separate different extracts into fractions. The crude extracts of about 30 gm were dissolved in a small volume of solvent of approximately 50 ml and loaded onto the column by use of a glass pipette. About 2 ml fractions of eluent were collected on an automatic Superfrac fraction collector which was set at a flow rate of 15 drops per minute. Alternatively about 5 ml of the fraction was collected manually.

The elution was carried out by use of 100 % chloroform as the mobile phase. A mobile phase of ethyl acetate: methanol (4:1, v/v) was used to develop the ethyl acetate fraction previously partitioned from the methanol/water mixture.

TLC analyses were done on every 5th fraction. Similar fractions were pooled to give several fractions. The combined fractions were dried *in vacuo* by use of rotary evaporation at 40-45 °C. The dried fractions were packed in small air-tight containers and stored at -4 °C until use.

4.4 Partitioning of methanol extract

About 80 g of the dried methanol leaf extract (previously obtained as described in 2.2.2.6) was weighed into 500 ml conical flask dissolved in 100 ml methanol and transferred into a 1L separatory funnel. About 300 ml of distilled water was added to form a suspension. This was partitioned sequentially with 4×250 ml portions of diethyl ether, chloroform and ethyl acetate. The aqueous and the organic layers were thoroughly mixed by constant shaking with a magnetic stirrer for 30 minutes then left to stand for 5 hours in a 1000 ml separating flask. The separated organic fractions from each solvent were combined and the solvent removed by reducing on a rotary evaporator at 40-45 °C and the yield from each solvent extraction recorded. The yields from diethyl ether and chloroform fractions were negligible and were kept aside. The ethyl acetate fraction on reducing with the rotary vapour resulted in a 31.3 percent yield. The ethyl acetate fraction was chosen for further follow up as guided by the antiplasmodial activity results. The extraction process is as illustrated in Figure 2.1 and partition process of methanol and fractionation on a HPLC column (Figures 4.1 and 4.3).

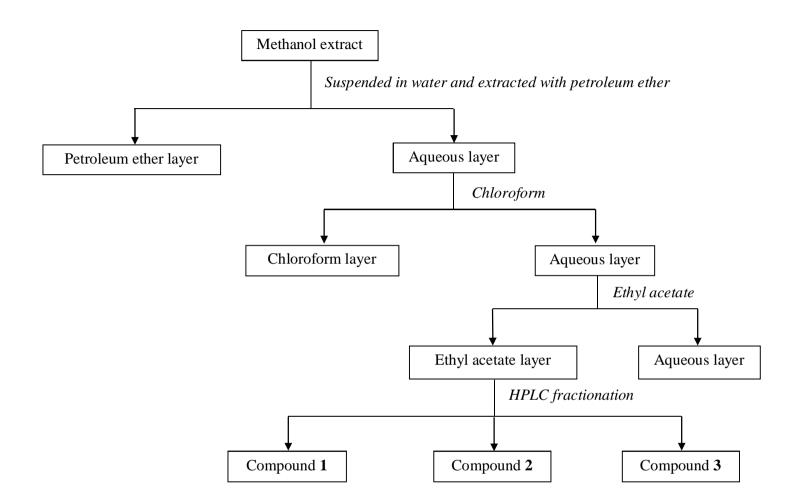


Figure.4.1: Partitioning of Monanthotaxis parvifolia methanol leaf extract.

4.5 Analytical high performance liquid chromatography

Reverse An automated preparative Phase-High Performance Liquid Chromatography (RP-HPLC) sampling and fraction collection system was used to analyze and fractionate the Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf methanol extracts according to a modified method by Dugo et al. (2009). For this study both analytical and preparative HPLC were performed on a modular Waters HPLC system (Microsep, Tygervalley, South Africa). This was fitted with a 2767 sample manager, a 2545 quaternary gradient pump, a 1500 series column heater and a 2998 photodiode array detector (PDA) which had a 2998 flow cell. MassLynx[™] and FractionLynx[®] software version 4.1 (Waters Corporation, Milford, USA) were connected to HPLC to control the instrument, acquire data and monitor the collection of the fractions from the column.

The organic solvents used namely acetonitrile, methanol and formic acid (98-100 %), were of HPLC grade and were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, Kempton Park, South Africa.

In order to establish the applicability of the preparative HPLC method, analysis of the dry methanol extract was carried out on analytical RP-HPLC column (Waters XBridgeTM C₁₈ 4.6 × 150 mm, 5 µm) fitted with a 4.6 × 20 mm guard cartridge for protection against clogging. Dry methanol leaf extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was dissolved in acetonitrile-water (25:75) to prepare a 1 mg/mL solution and a 10 µL aliquot injected into the column. The sample was separated by use of mobile phase mixture, where mobile phase A was an aqueous solution of 0.1% formic acid which was mixed on-line with mobile phase B, a 0.1% formic acid solution in methanol. This was run at a linear gradient of A: B at a flow rate of 1.2 ml/min and the chromatogram recorded at 355 nm.

4.6 Preparative high performance liquid chromatography

The analytical method was scaled up to the preparative RP-HPLC column (XBridgeTM C₁₈ 19 × 250 mm, 5 μ m) which was fitted with a 19 × 10 mm guard cartridge (Waters Corporation, Milford, USA) in order to isolate larger quantities of

the isolates. In this case, sample solutions for fractionation and purification were prepared at a concentration of 100 mg/ml of the extract in 50% acetonitrile in water. The injection volume ranged from 50 μ L to 1000 μ L of the solution per run depending on the sample. The mobile phase flow rate was 20 μ l/min for all purifications and the column heater was set at 30 °C. Several runs of the sample were carried out generating 7 different fractions in addition to fraction 8 as the wash out (Figure 3.2). The fractions were collected in correspondence to each peak as monitored by FractionLynx[®] software. Each of the fractions was evaporated on a Genevac HT-12 HCI evaporator (Genevac Inc, Stone Ridge, New York) to obtain seven semi- pure compounds. Each of the compounds was further subjected to MS and NMR analyses for structure elucidation. Six of the isolated compounds were tested for the antiplasmodial activity while only four were assayed for cytotoxicity on the Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell lines.

Although partitioning of the methanol leaf extract helped to further purify the compounds isolated through fractionation process using the preparative HPLC, this process was abandoned. This was mainly due to the partitioning process, which was found to be laborious and did not yield more pure compounds when compared to when the methanol leaf extract was injected directly into the column without subjecting the extract to the partition process as illustrated in Figure 4.3.

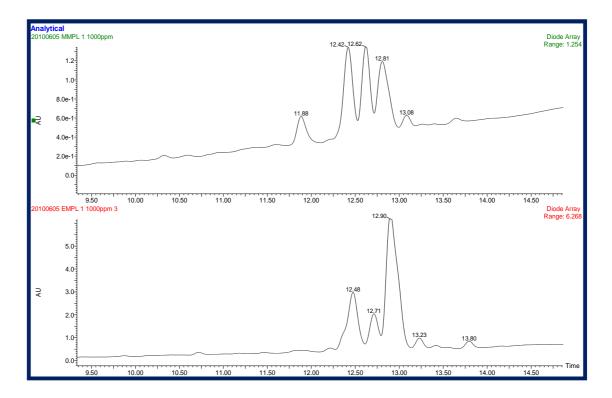


Figure 4.2: High performance liquid chromatography Chromatograms for the leaf methanol extract and Ethyl acetate fraction.

MMPL- Methanol extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaves and EMPL-Ethyl acetate partition. Chromatographic conditions: Mobile phase A: 0.1% formic acid in water; Mobile phase B: 0.1% formic acid in MeOH; Flow rate: 20 ml/min; Injection volume: 700 μ l; Gradient: 40 – 50 % B in 10 min, 50 – 95% B in 3 min, back to 40 % to re-equilibrate. Figure 4.3 shows the chromatographic peaks of the methanol extract before partioning and that of ethyl acetate fraction after partitioning.

The methanol leaf extract from *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* (MMPL) was fractionated without first undergoing partitioning which resulted in a typical preparative HPLC chromatogram (Figure 4. 3).

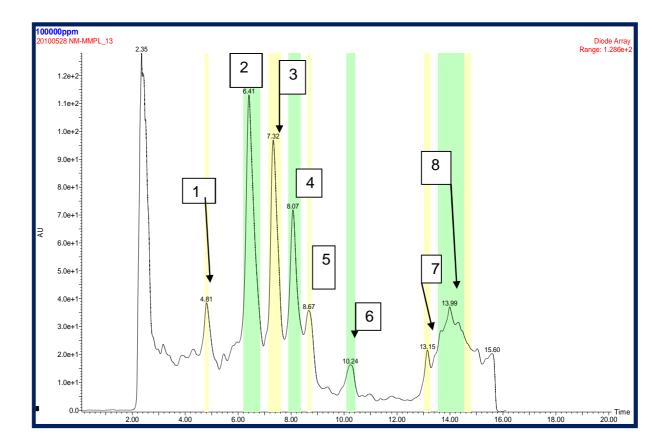


Figure 4.3: Preparative HPLC Chromatogram of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* methanol leaf extract.

Column C_{18} 19 × 250 mm; Mobile phase A: 0.1 % formic acid in water; Mobile Phase B: 0.1 % formic acid in MeOH. Flow rate: 20 ml/min; Injection volume: 700 µl; Gradient: 40 – 50 % B in 10 min, 50 – 95 % B in 3 min, back to 40 % to re-equilibrate. The numbers in figure indicates the pooling of fractions.

The combined fractions were dried and used as such without further purification as they were found to be clean enough to elicit the necessary information on the resolving of the structures of the respective compounds by subjecting them to both nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry analyses. Fractions 2-7 produced compounds 2-7 as fraction 8 was the methanol wash out (Figure 4.3).

Due to the method of isolation used, quanties for fractions; 1, 5, 6 and 7 were not enough to generate the data for structure elucidation.

Although a 100 % purity of fraction 2 from the methanol leaf extract could not be obtained, it was used as it was to give information to resolve the structure of

compound 2 (Figure 4.4).

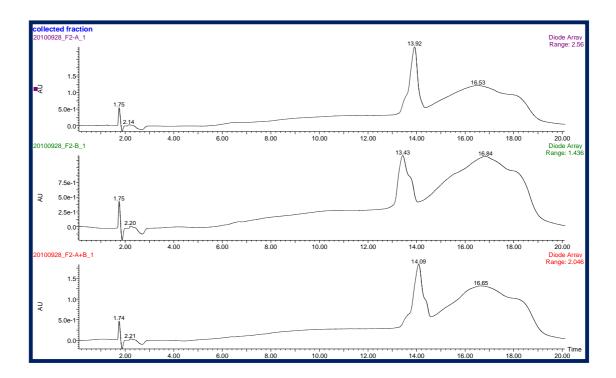


Figure 4.4: Checking the purity of Fraction 2.

Purity check of fraction 2 from methanol extract of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaves

The fraction two purity checks are indicated as F2-A, F2-B and the combined fractions F2A +B.

CHAPTER FIVE

5.0 RESULTS ON STRUCTURAL ELUCIDATION OF ISOLATED COMPOUNDS

5.1 Introduction

Spectroscopic methods used to resolve the structures of phytochemical isolates include: - High resolution mass spectrometry which is used to determine the molecular ion and the fragmentation pattern of the molecules (Silverstein *et al.*, 1991; Morales-Escobar *et al.*, 2007; Kyriakou *et al.*, 2012). A lot of studies have been carried out using mass spectrometry (MS) to study structures of flavonoids among other plant constituents such as phenols, tannins and glycosides (Tokusoglu *et al.*, 2003; Cuyckens and Claeys, 2004; Prasain *et al.*, 2004).

The Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectroscopy (1D and 2D) is used to identify all the proton and carbon atoms of the molecules (Shafagat, 2008; Karioti et al., 2009; Merkley et al., 2013; dos Santos et al., 2014; Petrica et al., 2014). The NMR spectrum has been shown to be of great value in structure elucidation because the properties it displays can be related to the analyst's perception of molecular structure. This includes for example the number of carbon and hydrogen atoms in a structure and the function groups attached to them as well as how they are positioned on the carbons. This way the chemical shift of a particular nucleus can be correlated with its chemical environment, the scalar coupling (or J coupling) indicates an indirect interaction between individual nuclei, mediated by electrons in a chemical bond and under suitable conditions; the integration of a signal is related to the number of nuclei giving rise to it. Assigning specific nuclei to a spectrum help to identify a chemical structure that is consistent with the spectrum. This may therefore give a fairly good idea of what this structure is likely to be. There are a number of techniques in common use that help with this aim. Among this is the 1D ¹H NMR where the ¹H nucleus is the most commonly observed nucleus in NMR spectroscopy. This is because hydrogen is found in almost all organic molecules. The proton also has high intrinsic sensitivity and is almost 100 % abundant in

nature. The proton NMR spectra therefore provide useful information on chemical shifts and coupling constants which is useful in determining the structure of a The coupling constant J, further provide useful information on compound. conformational and stereochemical position of the proton and hence give relevant geometric information of the molecule. The 1D ¹³C-NMR generate the ¹³C spectrum which offers further characterization of the molecule as it relates directly to the carbon skeleton. Unfortunately, ¹³C has a lower intrinsic sensitivity than the proton and has only 1.1 % natural abundance. Typically one line is observed for each carbon atom in the molecule, as resonance overlap is rare. The chemical shift of each resonance depends on the environment, and it is possible to identify certain functional groups for which there is no direct evidence in the proton spectrum such as the carbonyls. This is particularly so when for example distortionless enhancement by polarization transfer (DEPT) experiment is done on the carbon atoms. In such a scenario the ¹³C spectrum is designed to display separate sub spectra for CH, CH₂ and CH₃ carbon signals where the signal intensity are by polarization transfer.

In addition to mass spectrometry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, this study utilized ultraviolet spectroscopy which gives information on presence of chromophores due to the presence of unsaturated conjugated system. The infrared spectroscopy provides information on key function groups which could be present in the molecule. The information gathered from each of these techniques was then used in trying to resolve the structures of the phytochemical isolates in this study.

5.2. Structure determination of compound 2

The compound was obtained from leaf methanol extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* as a yellow amorphous powder. Phytochemical tests on the phytochemical isolate were positive for phenolic group and glycoside.

The compound gave the following spectroscopic data:

UV (MeoH) λ_{max} , (nm): 286, 365.

IR (KBr) v_{max} (cm⁻¹): 3300(OH), 2900, 1660(C=O), 1600-1500 (.

¹H -NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ , (ppm) 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (s, 1H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 5.07 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.84 – 3.74 (m, 2H), 3.66 – 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.56 – 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.46 – 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.27 (m, 4H), 2.60 (s, 1H).

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, MeOD) δ, (ppm) 178.13(C-4), 164.78(C-7), 161.59(C-5), 157.44(C-9), 157.06(C-2), 148.54(C-4'), 144.41(C-3'), 134.40(C-3), 127.81, 121.58(C-1'), 119.09(C-2'), 116.41(C-5'), 114.70(C-6'), 104.06(C-10), 100.75(C-1"), 98.57(C-6), 94.92, 93.38(C-8), 82.54(C-3"), 77.19(C-5"), 75.78(C-2"), 73.72, 71.81(C-4"), 70.80, 68.64, 61.19, 60.57(C-4", -OCH3), 16.43(C-6").

MS m/z (M+H): 436.09 (M+H), 435.09, 419.09, 391, 303.05 (100 %), 304.05, 287.05, 241.07, 229.14, 217.10, 186.22, 149.01, 124.08.

A broad band observed in the IR data at 3300 cm⁻¹ suggest presence of a hydroxyl (OH) bond, while the band at 2900 cm⁻¹ is indicative of an aliphatic –C-H function. The band at 1660 cm⁻¹ suggests presence of a conjugated carbonyl function, C=O while the bands within the range 1600-1500 cm⁻¹ indicates presence of aromatic C=C skeleton.

The colour of the compound and its UV absorbance at λ_{max} 286 and 365 nm is indicative of presence of a chromophore in the structure which is suggestive of a highly conjugated aromatic nature. The UV bands of compound 2 at around 350 nm and 266 nm correspond with those reported in literature for Flavonoids (Harborne *et al.*, 1975; Takemura *et al.*, 2005; Sokolova *et al.*, 2012). This observation was further supported by the physical observation that compound 2 was a yellow coloured amorphous powder which is indicative of an aromatic compound. These observations further correlates with the results on phytochemical tests which indicated presence of Flavonoids and tannins in the plant.

Analysis of the ¹H-nuclear magnetic resonance at δ 7.77 to 7.55 ppm is indicative of the presence of phenolic aromatic protons. This is further supported by positive

chemical test for presence of phenolic groups and IR absorbance of a broad band at 3300 cm⁻¹ suggesting presence of a hydroxyl (OH) bond. This is further supported by the fact that among the most significant and constantly encountered functional group in natural products are the phenol type –OH groups (Charisiadis et al., 2010). Resonance signals in ${}^{13}C_7$ at $\delta 164.78$ and ${}^{13}C_5$ at 161.59 ppm also suggest multiple aromatic C-OH bonds. In nature most phenolic compounds isolated from plants tend to be tannins. The observed molecular ion for the compound was m/z 435.09. This molecular weight is much lower than the generally accepted weight for tannins which are m/z 1000 or higher. Flavonoids are the other phenolic compounds occurring in nature which are yellow coloured. These observations are all indicative of presence of a flavonoid. This was further supported by the positive chemical test for the presence of a flavonoid. Search in literature for phenolic compounds with such molecular weight suggest quercetin and related compounds which show a distinctive mass fragment of quercetin, (M+1) of (m/z 303). Other chemical tests indicated presence of a glycosidic group. It is therefore possible that compound 2 is a glycoside derivative of quercetin.

This was also supported by the ¹H-NMR resonance of aromatic protons at δ 6.92 to 6.15 ppm consistent with *meta* protons H-6 and H-8 which are equivalent to those on A-ring of quercetin nucleus. This would also be indicative of the presence of a 5, 7-dihydroxyl A ring system in flavonol such as quercetin. Further analysis of the ¹H-nuclear magnetic resonance at δ 7.77 to 7.55 ppm could be indicative of the presence of a 3', 4'-dihydroxy functional groups in B ring in flavonol which is similar to phenolic aromatic protons in a quercetin B ring. This is further supported by positive chemical test for presence of a hydroxyl (OH) bond. This is further supported by the fact that among the most significant and constantly encountered functional group in natural products are the phenol type –OH groups (Charisiadis *et al.*, 2010; Matsuzaki *et al.*, 2010). The ¹³C-NMR chemical shifts at 164.78 and 161.59 ppm also suggest multiple aromatic C-OH bonds. In nature most phenolic compounds isolated from plants tend to be flavonoids and tannins.

Flavonoids in nature are usually yellow coloured. In the MS spectrum, m/z 435 value observed supports the identity of the compound as a flavonoid. Search in literature for phenolic compounds with such molecular weight suggest quercetin and related compounds which show a distinctive mass fragment of quercetin, (M+1) of (m/z 303). Furthermore, the observed ¹³C-NMR chemical shifts are indicative of presence of a flavonoid. The compound gave a positive chemical test for flavonoids. Other chemical tests indicated presence of a glycosidic group. It is therefore possible that compound 2 is a glycoside derivative of quercetin.

The signal pattern in the aromatic region of the ¹³C-NMR spectrum is indicative of three aromatic rings. In addition, the ¹³C-NMR and APT spectra showed an anomeric carbon ($\delta_{\rm C}$ 100.5), four oxymethines ($\delta_{\rm C}$ 75.59, 73.72, 70.81 and 71.80) and an oxymethylene ($\delta_{\rm C}$ 61.01). This was in addition to the carbonyl carbon at $\delta {\rm C}$ 178.13. All these data support three aromatic ring systems and presence of a sugar moiety attached to the skeleton. Comparison of ¹³C-NMR of guercetin and that of compound 2 indicates the aglycone structure of compound 2 to be similar to that of quercetin (Tables 5.1 and 5.2). This was further supported by analysis of ¹³C-NMR of the aglycone of a quercetin glycoside derivative from literature (Boligon et al., 2009; Matsuzaki *et al.*, 2010). The ¹H-nuclear magnetic resonance at δ 3.84 to 3.24 ppm could further suggest an aliphatic moiety which could be attributed to the protons on the glycoside. Search in literature confirms this inference (Kyriakou et al., 2012). Further comparison of mass fragmentation pattern of compound 2 and quercetin indicate that the compound is a derivative of quercetin due to the presence of a base peak at m/z 303. The NMR and MS of quercetin and that of the suggested compound 2 are given in Table 5.1 and Table 5.2, respectively.

Carbon	Quercetin glycoside in	Compound 2	Quercetin-3-O-4-
Atoms	δ (ppm)		methyl-rhamnoside
	(Han et al., 2004)	δ (ppm)	(sugar moiety)
			(Alfold <i>et al.</i> , 1980)
C ₂	158.2	157.06	-
C ₃	135.5	134.40	-
C_4	179.5	178.13	-
C ₅	162.6	161.59	-
C ₆	99.2	98.58	-
C ₇	165.7	164.78	-
C ₈	94.8	93.38	-
C ₉	158.2	157.44	-
C ₁₀	105.7	104.06	-
C _{1'}	123.4	121.52	-
C _{2'}	115.9	116.41	-
C _{3'}	145.6	144.41	-
C _{4'}	149.6	148.54	-
C _{5'}	117.6	114.70	-
C _{6'}	122.9	121.58	-
C _{1"}	104.7	100.75	-
C _{2"}	75.6	75.75	-
C _{3"}	74.9	73.72	-
C4"	73.8	70.3	-
C _{5"}	77.0	77.19	-
C _{6"}	68.5	63.71	-
C _{1"}	102.2	94.59	100.71
C _{2'''}	72.0	71.80	71.31
C _{3'''}	72.1	71.40	71.07
C4"	71.2	82.54	83.25
C _{5'''}	69.6	68.64	67.09
C ⁴ - OCH3		60.57	60.67
C _{6'''}	17.9	16.54	17.87

Table.5.1: ¹³C-NMR of Quercetin, Compound 2 and Quercetin-3-O-a-L-

rhamnopyranosylpyranoside

The ¹³C-NMR shown in Table 5.1 illustrates that the aglycone carbon skeleton of quercetin is very similar to that of the isolated compound 2 (Han *et al*, 2004; Matsuzaki *et al.*, 2010). Compound 2 was demonstrated to have a closely related structure to a quercetin glycoside previously isolated from *Japecanga* (*Smilax fluminensis*) leaves (Petrica *et al.*, 2014) and from *Bauhinia longifolia* (dos Santos *et al.*, 2014). These observations further support the proposed structure in to be a

flavonoid derived from quercetin.

The ¹³C-NMR resonance at δ (ppm) 100.75 could be indicative of an anomeric carbon of a glucose moiety and was assigned to C₁["]. This is the carbon atom linking the sugar to the aglycone through the C-O-C bond at C₃. This was found to correlate well with similar assignment structures reported in literature (Kerhoas *et al.*, 2006; Boligon *et al.*, 2009; dos Santos *et al.*, 2014; Petrica *et al.*, 2014). However, ¹³C-NMR and ¹³C-APT spectra of compound 2 revealed more carbon atoms to be present. This led therefore to the conclusion that compound 2 had two sugar moieties attached to the aglycone. The 13C-NMR spectrum of this compound displayed a chemical shift at δ (ppm) at 193 which was not reflected in the 13C-APT spectrum of the same compound and was therefore considered an impurity which could have been due to a functional group in any of the sugar units.

The chemical shifts at δ (ppm) at 100.75 may suggest the presence of anomeric carbon of a glucose unit. The resonance at δ (ppm) 94.92 would also suggest presence of a second anomeric carbon linking the second sugar unit. The chemical shift up field at δ (ppm) 16.54 would be indicative of a methyl group in the sugar unit. This would be suggestive of a rhamnose sugar unit. The rhamnose unit could be further supported by the ¹H-NMR resonances at δ (ppm) 1.30-1.01. The chemical shift at δ (ppm) 60.57 would strongly suggest presence of a methoxy moiety attached to one of the sugar units. This was also supported by ¹H-NMR resonance at δ 3.80. In compound 2 it was proposed to be attached to C-4" of the rhamnose sugar unit. The observations were hence indicative of presence of a disaccharide sugar attached to the aglycone made of glucose and rhamnose. The slightly up field resonances observed at the C4' of the glucose sugar unit could be associated with an α -orientation of the hydroxyl groups in the sugar moiety. On the other hand the lower chemical shift observed at C6" (63.71 ppm) could be as a result of β orientation in the molecule. The carbon resonances of the glucose and rhamnose moieties were assigned according to that of Alföldi et al., 1980 and Han et al., 2004, respectfully (Table 5.2) which was independent of the aglycone. The proposed structure would be as shown in. The proposed name would be quercetin-3-O- α rhmnopyranosyl-4-methoxy $(1\rightarrow 6)$ - β -D-glucopyranoside, trivial name rutin.

	Quercetin		Compound 2		Quercetin 3- <i>O</i> -β- rutinoside	
	$\Delta^{13}C$	Δ^{1} H (J in Hz) (Guvenalp and Demirezer, 2004)	$\Delta^{13}C$	Δ^{1} H (J in Hz)	$\Delta^{13}C$	$\Delta^{1}H (J in Hz)$ (Han et al., 2004)
Aglycone						
2	157.3		157.06		158.2	
3	133.0		134.40		135.5	
4	177.4		178.13		179.5	
5	161.9		161.59		162.6	
6	98.5	6.17 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 2.0)	98.58	6.17(1H, s)	99.8	6.10 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 2.0)
7	164.1		164.78		165.7	
8	93.5	6.37 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 2.0)	93.38	6.36 (1H, s)	948	6.26 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 2.0)
9	156.3		157.44		159.1	
10	103.9		104.06		105.5	
1'	120.8		121.52		123.4	
2'	115.6	7.73 (1H, d , J = 2.0)	116.41	7.77 (1H, s)	115.9	7.70 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 2.0)
3'	144.9		144.41		145.6	
4'	148.3		148.54		149.6	
5'	115.3	6.87 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 8)	114.70	6.8 (1H, J = 8.5, d)	117.6	6.85 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 8.0)
6'	121.3	7.62 (1H, <i>dd</i> , J = 2.0, 7.5)	121.58	7.61 (1H, m)	122.9	7.57 (1H, <i>d</i> , J=2.0)
1"		,	100.75	5.06 (1H, <i>J</i> =7.7, d)	104.7	5.10 (1H, <i>d</i> , J = 7.7)
2"			75.78	· ,	75.6	,
3"			82.54		78.0	
4"			70.3		73.8	
5"			77.10		77.0	
6"			63.71		68.5	

Table 5.2: ¹H and ¹³C-NMR spectra data for quercetin, compound 2 and rutin

Table 5.2 Shows the similarities of ¹H-NMR of compound 2 to that of quercetin and previously isolated quercetin-3-O- β -rutinoside.

The chemical shift of ¹³C-NMR spectrum downfield at δ 178.13 ppm is indicative of C=O bond. This observation is further supported by the absence of a signal around

the same region in the APT experiment of 13 C (Appendix 4). Chemical shifts at δ 164.78 and 161.59 suggest multiple aromatic C-OH bonds (C7 and C5) which are indicative of presence of a flavonoid compound as shown in the proposed structure in. Chemical shifts ranging from 100.75 to 178.13 ppm are suggestive of a flavone type skeleton. Further examination of the mass spectrum indicates a proposed molecular formula of C₁₅H₁₁O₇, which is indicative of (M+1) fragment peak of quercetin. A fragmentation scheme of the compound gives a suggested sub-structure as shown in. The proposed sub-structure has close structural resemblance to a glycoside of quercetin (Figure 5.1).

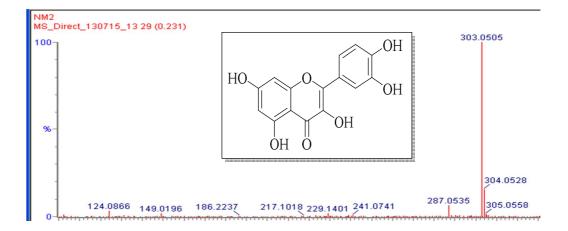


Figure 5.1 : Structure of quercetin as the base peak of fragmentation.

Combining the NMR and MS data strongly indicates that Compound **2** is probably the flavonoid glycoside rutin (quercetin-3-O- α -rhmnopyranosyl-4-methoxy (1 \rightarrow 6)- β -D-glucopyranoside) whose chemical structure is shown in Figure 5.2.

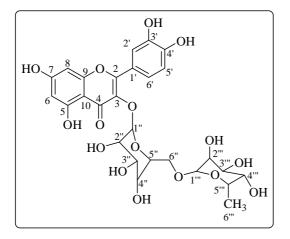


Figure 5.2: Proposed structure of Compound 2.

Search from literature indicated that a similar compound was isolated from *Bauhinia longifolia* (Bong) Steud where it is also known as guaijaverin but without the second sugar unit. The compound was reported to exhibit antivirus activity against alphavirus (dos Santos *et al.*, 2014). A structure very similar to compound 2 was earlier isolated from the leaves of *Morinda citrifolia* (Sang *at al.*, 2001).

The mass spectrum of Compound 2 showed the fragment with the highest m/z 435.0947 which does not correspond to molecular formula. However, the molecular formula of the elucidated structure is $C_{27}H_{30}O_{16}$. The discrepancy between m/z 435.0947 and the expected molecular ion suggests that the glycoside being highly labile may have undergone rapid fragmentation with loss of the outer sugar unit. Further fragmentation yielded the characteristic base peak of quercetin glycoside which is m/z 303.05. The proposed fragmentation pattern of quercetin glycoside was earlier reported in literature (Kerhoas *et al.*, 2006). This was as demonstrated in Figure 5.3.

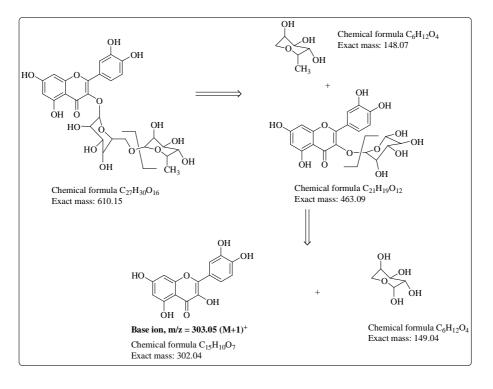


Figure 5.3: Fragmentation scheme of Compound 2 to yield the base peak ion.

In conclusion it would seem from the analyzed data for compound 2 and comparing with similar data as searched in literature, that compound 2 is a quercetin glycoside namely quercetin-3-O- α -rhmnopyranosyl-4-methoxy (1 \rightarrow 6)- β -D-glucopyranoside. Further search in literature also support the above proposed fragmentation pattern with the molecule loss of a rhamnose unit (m/z 146) to give the observed peak at m/z 465 (M+1) which underwent further fragmentation by loss of a hexose unit (m/z 162) to yield the base peak m/z 303 (M+1). The base peak corresponds to that of the aglycone quercetin (Cuyckens and Claeys, 2004).

5.3 Structure elucidation of compound 3

The compound was obtained from the leaf methanol extract from preparative HPLC as a yellow amorphous compound. The compound turned ferric chloride solution green. This was therefore an indicaton that the compound was likely to be a phenolic glycoside; most likely a flavonoid. The following spectroscopic data was generated from the compound.

¹H-NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ, ppm : 7.54 (1 H, d, J =2.1 Hz), 7.49 (1 H, d, J =2.0

Hz), 7.47 (1 H, d, *J* =2.0 Hz), 6.93 (1 H, dd, *J*= 8.4, 1.9 Hz), 6.41 (1 H, d, *J* =1.8 Hz), 6.22 (1 H, d, *J* =1.8 Hz), 4.45 – 4.43 (1 H, m), 4.10 (1 H, dd, *J*= 5.6, 2.7 Hz), 3.96 – 3.90 (2 H, m), 3.83 – 3.77 (1 H, m), 3.33 (4 H, dt, *J*= 3.3, 1.6 Hz), 3.23 (1 H, d, *J* =2.0 Hz), 3.22 – 3.20 (1 H, m), 3.19 (1 H, d, *J*= 1.5 Hz), 3.18 (1 H, d, *J* =3.8 Hz).

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, MeOD) δ (ppm): 179.84(C-4), 165.85(C-7), 162.98(C-5), 159.08(C-2), 158.43(C-9), 149.71(C-4'), 146.2(C-3'), 134.81(C-3), 122.95(C-6'), 122.82(C-1'), 116.78(C-5'), 116.39(C-2'), 109.97, 107.99, 107.86, 105.57(C-1''), 104.73(C-10), 99.76(C-6), 94.67(C-8), 90.81(C-1''), 88.89, 87.32(C-3''), 78.05(C-5''), 77.84(C-2''), 77.26(C-2''), 77.19(C-5'''), 75.14(C-3''), 74.72(C-3''), 70.96(C-4''), 66.96(C-4''), 65.46(C-6''), 62.28(C-6'').

On close examination of the data generated for compound 3, it would appear to have the same basic nucleus carbon skeleton to that of quercetin as was observed to be the case for compounds 2 and 4. Just like compounds 2 and 4, compound 3 was obtained as yellow powder. In the ¹H-NMR spectrum of compound 3 of δ 7.54 (1 H, d, J 2.1), 7.49 (1 H, d, J 2.0), 7.47 (1 H, d, J 2.0), 6.93 (1 H, dd, J 8.4, 1.9) would indicate presence of a phenyl group. The signals at δ 6.41 (1 H, d, J 1.8), 6.22 (1 H, d, J 1.8) indicate presence of two tetra substituted phenyl groups. The 13 C-NMR spectrum indicates the presence three aromatic rings. The ¹³C-NMR and APT spectra show presence of a carbonyl carbon (δ 178.70, C-4) and hydroxyl substituted carbons (δ 165.06(C-7), 161.83(C-5), 148.72(C-4') and 144.96(C-3') would all point to an aglycone chemical structure similar to that of quercetin. The signal at δ 105.43(C-1") tends to indicate presence of an anomeric carbon which would imply that the aglycone moiety was linked to a sugar. The presence of the sugar moiety tends to be supported by the carbon signals at δ 89.53 to 60.99. The chemical shifts could be assigned to the carbon atoms of the first sugar unit as follows; δ (ppm), 104.43, (C-1"), 75.8 (C-2"), 75.2 (C-3"), 71.17 (C-4"), 78.26 (C-5") and 62.49(C-6"). This chemical shifts could be associated to those of carbon atoms in glucose. This would be indicative of a glucose unit in the structure (Jou et al., 2004). The remaining peaks could be attributed to another sugar which could most likely be glucose or a galactose moiety. This could be supported by the signal

at δ 65.67 which is indicative of an ether linkage at C-6 of the glucose. This further suggest that the sugar moiety not to be one unit but most likely to be a disaccharide made of hexose sugar units. The peaks at δ 90.81, 87.32 and 77.84 could be indicative of more than one carbon in β -orientation in the second glucose unit (Asui *et al.*, 1973; Alföldi, *et al.*, 1980; Hobley *et al.*, 1996). The peak at δ 66.96 (C-4"') could be due to an α attachment of the function group to this carbon.

Thus from the above spectroscopic data and that presented on Table 5.4 below, the following chemical structure could be suggested for compound 3;

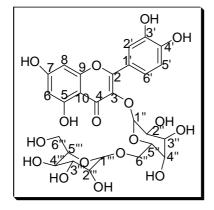


Figure 5.4: The proposed structure of compound 3.

The structure would be indicative of a diglycoside with the disaccharide sugar linked to aglycone skeleton of quercetin at C-3. Search from literature would suggest the structure as shown in Figure 5.5 to be quercetin 3-O- β -diglucoside, which was reported to be isolated from beans (Materska, 2008); pear skins (Lin and Harnly, 2008) and from jocote peels (Engels *et al.*, 2012).

	Quercetin	Quercetin	Compound	Compound 3	¹³ C-NMR
	glycoside,	glycoside, ¹ H-	3^{13} C-NMR	¹ H-NMR δ	of the
Carbon	¹³ C-NMR	NMR Jou et	δ		sugar unit
	Jou et al.,	<i>al.</i> , 2004, δ			Usui et
	2004, δ				<i>al.</i> , 1973
2	159.2	-	159.08	-	-
3	136.8	-	134.81	-	-
4	179.8	-	179.84	-	-
5	163.1	-	162.98	-	-
6	99.9	6.15 (br, s)	99.76	6.41 (s, <i>J</i> =	-
				1.8 Hz)	
7	165.9		165.84	-	-
8	94.8	6.26 (br, s)	94.67	6.22 (d, <i>J</i> =	-
				1.6 Hz),	
9	158.5	-	158.43	-	-
10	105.8	-	104.73	-	-
1'	122.9	-	122.82		-
2'	116.9	7.86 (d, J =	116.29	7.54 (d, <i>J</i> =	-
		1.5 Hz)		2.1 Hz)	
3'	146.4		146.2	-	-
4'	149.8		149.71	-	-
5'	116.5	6.80 (d, J =	116.78	6.93 (dd, <i>J</i> =	-
		8.4 Hz)		8.4, 1.9 Hz)	
6'	122.7	7.5 (dd, J =	122.95	7.49 (d, <i>J</i> =	-
		8.4, 1.5 Hz)		2.0 Hz)	
1"	103.9	-	105.57	-	-
2"	77.9	-	77.26	-	-
3"	75.8	-	75.14	-	-
4"	71.7	-	70.96	-	-
5"	75.5	-	78.05	-	-
6"	63.9	-	65.46	-	-
1"'	-	-	90.81	-	97.2
2"'	-	-	74.72	-	75.1
3""	-	-	87.32	-	86.7
4"'	-	-	66.96	-	70.4
5"'	-	-	77.19	-	77.3
6"''	-	-	62.28	-	62.3

 Table 5.3:
 ¹H-NMR and
 ¹³C-NMR spectral data of compound 3.

5.4. Structure elucidation of compound 4

The compound was obtained from the methanol extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaves as a yellow amorphous powder. The compound turned ferric chloride solution green implying presence of phenolic moiety in the structure.

The compound gave the following spectroscopic data:

UV (MeOH) λ_{max} , nm: 258, 360.

IR (KBr) v_{max} cm⁻¹: 3400(OH), 2395, 1650-1600

¹H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ (ppm): 7.55 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 4.35 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.97 – 3.87 (m, 2H), 3.57 – 3.49 (m, 2H).

¹³C-NMR (101 MHz, MeOD) δ, ppm: 178.83(C-4), 164.92(C-7), 161.58(C-5), 157.99(C-2), 156.87(C-9), 148.60(C-4'), 144.72(C-3'), 133.89(C-3), 121.73(C-1'), 123.29(C-6'), 115.59 (C-2'), 115.00(C-5'), 108.17(C-1"), 104.72 (C-10), 98.51(C-6), 93.40(C-8), 86.63(C-4"), 81.99(C-2"), 77.33(C-3"), 61.17(C-5")

MS m/z: 465.19 (M+1), 445.11, 430.11, 374.97, 372.10, (371.10) (20%).355.07, 304.05, 303.05 (100%), 291.04, 252.53, 252.02 (70 %), 223.06, 186.95, 149.02, 141.95

Since compound 4 was also isolated from the leaf methanol extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* similar arguments to those advanced in deriving the proposed structure of compound 2 were also applied to obtain its structure. Analysis of ¹H-NMR spectrum indicated a 5, 7-dihydroxylated pattern for ring A similar to that reported in literature (Morales-Escobar *et al.*, 2007; Kyriakou *et al.*, 2012). The ¹H-NMR chemical shifts at δ 7.55 to 6.23 resonances could be assigned to aromatic protons while that at δ 5.49 to 3.33 could be indicative of aliphatic protons which could be attached to a sugar unit.

The ¹³C- NMR revealed a carbonyl carbon at δ 178.83. The chemical shifts at δ 164.92, 161.58 and 157.99 could be indicative of aromatic carbons bearing OH groups. This could be indicative of a flavone with 15-Carbon type skeleton. This has been further checked with structures reported in literature that are related to quercetin, where the molecule is reported to have several hydroxyl groups bound to the aromatic rings (Kerkoas *et al.*, 2006; Matsuzaki *et al.*, 2010; Sokolova *et al.*, 2012). The chemical shifts of carbon atoms in base fragment of compound 4 are compared to that reported in literature for quercetin where the carbon atoms attached to OH functional group resonate as depicted in Table 5.4.

Comparison of the ¹³C-NMR of compound 4 to that reported in literature revealed presence of aromatic carbons which were assigned as follows, δ (ppm) (C8) 93.4, (C6) 98.51, (C5') 115.0, (C2') and (C6') 121.73. The chemical resonance at δ (ppm) 178.73 was assigned to C4 as a carbonyl carbon. The non-hydrogenated carbons were assigned as follows, δ (ppm) (C3) 133.89, (C5) 161.58, (C7) 164.92, (C9) 156.87, (C10) 104.72, (C1') 108.17, (C3') 144.72 and (C4') 148.60. This corresponds to similar values reported in literature for quercetin-3-*O*- α -arabinofuranoside whose ¹³C-NMR chemical shifts are shown in Table 5.4 (Chang *et al*, 2009).

Table 5.4: ¹³C-NMR of compound 4 compared to that of quercetin.

	Compound 4	Compound	¹³ C-NMR	¹ H-NMR
	Experimental	4 ¹ H-NMR	Quercetin -3-O-	Quercetin -3-O-
G	δ	δ	α-	α-
С			arabinofuranoside	arabinofuranoside
			(Chang et al.,	(Chang <i>et al.</i> ,
			2009)	2009)
2	157.99	-	157.1	-
3	133.89	-	134.1	-
4	178.83	-	178.4	-
5	161.58	-	161.9	-
6	98.51	6.22 (1H,	99.4	6.20 (1H, d, J =
		<i>J</i> -1.6 Hz,		2.0 Hz)
		d)		
7	164.92	-	164.1	-
8	93.40	6.40 (1H,	94.3	6.40 (1H, d, J =
		s)		2.0 Hz)
9	156.87	-	157.6	-
10	104.72	-	104.7	-
1'	121.73	-	122.4	-
2'	115.59	7.55 (1H,	116.2	7.48 (1H, d, J =
		<i>J</i> =1.9 Hz,		2.0 Hz)
		d)		
3'	144.72	-	145.8	-
4'	148.60	-	149.2	-
5'	115.00	6.92 (1H,	116.3	6.85 (1H, d, J =
		d, <i>J</i> = 8.4		8.0 Hz)
		Hz)		
6'	123.29	6.9 (1H, d,	121.7	7.57 (1H, dd, J =
		J = 8.3		2.0 and 8.4 Hz)
		Hz)		
C ₁ "	108.17	-	108.6	-
C_2 "	81.99	-	82.8	-
C ₃ "	77.33	-	77.8	-
C4''	83.61	-	86.6	-
C5"	61.17	-	61.4	-

The ¹H and ¹³C-NMR chemical shifts for the quercetin carbon skeleton of compound 4 (Table 5.3) were comparable to those from literature as reported in the work of; G[•]uvenalp and Dem_irezer, 2004; Jou *et al.*, 2004; Boligon *et al*, 2009; Charisiadis *et al.*, 2010; dos Santos *et al.*, 2014; Petrica *et al.*, 2014; where they demonstrated the –OH groups NMR spectral region in natural products. The ¹³C-

NMR spectrum of the sugar moiety of compound 4 has only five signals (62.72, 78.87, 83.45, 88.18 and 104.98. The APT spectrum shows these signals to be due to methine carbons except for that at 62.72 which is due to a methylene carbon. The signals at 83.45 and 88.18 are typical of an arabinofuranoside. Taking the aglycone to be quercetin as identified in the preceding section, the resulting compound is quercetin-3-O- α -arabinofuranoside, also known as avicularin. This assertion is further supported by ¹H-NMR data. The singlet at 5.49 integrating for 1 proton corresponds to the carbon attached to the anomeric carbon. When observed using high resolution NMR spectrometers (>500 MHz), this proton would appear as a doublet (J = 1 Hz) because of splitting by H2". The 'doublet' at 4.35 is due to H3" which would be expected to appear as a triplet. H2" and H4" overlap to give the multiplet at 3.95-3.88 while the methyene protons appear at 3.54-3.52.

The mass spectrum showed a molecular ion $[M+1]^+$, m/z 434.19 and a proposed molecular formula of C₂₀H₁₈O₁₁. The base ion was similar to that of compound 2 with a mass to charge ratio (m/z) of 303.05 which had a100 % abundance. This would suggest a very similar basic carbon skeleton structure to that of quercetin, implying the presence of a C6-C3-C6 flavonoid ring structure in the compound. This was supported by the ¹³C- NMR of quercetin and that of compound 2 and compound 4 as depicted in Table 5.1 and Table 5.4. Further analysis based mainly on the MS- data that is the molecular ion and molecular formula tentative structure was suggested as shown in Figure 5.4.

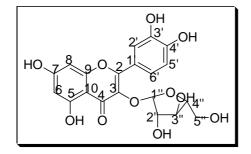


Figure 5.5: Possible structure of Compound 4.

Proposed name for compound 4: Quercetin-3-O- α -arabinofuranoside.

The molecular mass of the suggested compound is m/z 464. Search in literature of such compounds revealed that quercetin-3-O- α -arabinofuranoside flavonol is ubiquitous in nature previously isolated from *Bistorta manshuriensis* (Chang *et al.*, 2009). In *Bauhinia longifolia* (Bong.) the flavonol with similar molecular mass was isolated as a mixture of isomers made up of isoquercetin which is quercetin-3-O- β -glucoside and hyperin which is the quercetin-3-O- β -galactoside (dos Santos *et al.*, 2014). Further search in literature suggested molecular ion m/z 464 which is indicative of a quercetin hexose molecule (Shetty *et al.*, 2011). The ¹³C-NMR at C-1" was comparable to that reported in literature for anomeric carbons (Alföldi *et al.*, 1980). The chemical shift at C-5" was lower than that reported in literature and this could be due to the presence of a methoxy moiety attached to this carbon (Alföldi *et al.*, 1980; Kim *et al.*, 2004).

The UV absorption at λ_{max} 258 nm and 360 nm is indicative of presence of chromophores in the structure. This correlates well with the observation that compound 4 was coloured. The presence of yellow colour is reported to be found in flavonoids (Evans, 1996). The infrared band at 3400 cm⁻¹ and a 1650-1600 cm⁻¹ would suggest presence of OH and C=O functional groups respectively.

In general flavonoids are among the most numerous groups of natural products and are important to humans because most of them are physiologically active (Harborne *et al.*, 1975; Evans, 1996; Riccio *et al.*, 2003; Fidelis *et al.*, 2012). Flavonoids exist in plants as secondary metabolites as aglycones or glycosides. A general structure of a flavonoid molecule is presented in Figure 5.6. The structure consists of 3 major rings (A, C and B). The double bonds in the flavonoids skeleton cause them to absorb visible light, and as a result, give them the yellow colour.

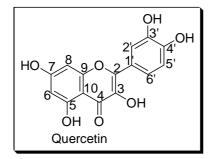


Figure 5.6 : Structure of quercetin

5.5 Structure determination of compound 5

The compound was isolated from leaf methanol extract using HPLC as a yellow amorphous compound. The compound generated the following spectroscopic data;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ, ppm: 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.35 – 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.33 – 7.31 (m, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 6.93 – 6.91 (m, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 6.21 (s, 2H), 5.37 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 1H), 3.75 (s, 1H), 3.53 (s, 1H), 3.44 (s, 1H), 3.35 (s, 9H), 2.67 (s, 1H), 1.30 (s, 1H).

The structure of compound 5 is yet to be fully resolved. On analyzing further the ¹³C-NMR for Carbon atoms at positions 2 to 6¹ for compounds 2, 3 and 4 as the observations presented in Table 5.4, the compound is also most likely to be a flavonoid with a common aglycone structure to that of carbon 2, 3 and 4. The small differences in δ could be attributed to the attached functional groups. It is therefore reasonable to conclude that compound 5 is most likely a flavonoid.

In general the UV spectra of flavonoids consist of two major absorption maxima bands at 240-285 nm and 300-400 nm (Harborne *et al.*, 1975). Many articles have reported on the application of NMR spectroscopy in the structural elucidation of flavones. Indeed some of these have been studied to unravel the proton and carbon shifts of the isolated compounds of this class of natural products (Sahin *et al.*, 2004; Moon *et al.*, 2005; Park *et al.*, 2006; Shafagat, 2008; Fidelis *et al.*, 2012).

Hydroxyl groups are almost always present in the flavonoids and are usually attached to the B rings at positions 3' and 4' and to 5 and 7 positions of the A ring (Harborne *et al.*, 1975; Moon *et al.*, 2005; Shafaghat, 2008). These general characteristics were found to correlate with the characteristics of compounds 2, 3 and 4. The experimental data and the comparison of information from literature indicate the structures of the three compounds are likely to be quercetin-3-*O*-rutinoside for compound 2 and quercetrin (quercetin-3-*O*-rhamnoside) for compound 4 and quercetin-3-*O*-diglucoside for compound 3 (Figure 5.5). Compound 2 was previously isolated from *Bidens pilosa* where it was shown to have antioxidant activity (Chiang *et al.*, 2004). Compound 4 was reported to be

present in the leaves of *Scutia buxifolia* Reiss (Boligon *et al.*, 2009). Although the structure elucidation of the three compounds is not exhaustive, this is the first time these compounds are reported to be isolated from *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*.

In conclusion, three out of the seven compounds isolated from the methanol extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* were found to be quercetin glycosides. The proposed chemical structures of compounds 2, 4 and 3 are quercetin 3-O-(6"–O- α –Lrhamnopyranosyl) -4-methoxy - β -D-glucopyranoside also known as quercetin 3-Orutinoside or rutin and quercetin 3-O- α -L-rhamnoside and quercetin 3-Odihydroglucoside respectively. Compound 3 was found to bear an aglycone moiety linked to two hexose sugars, but only the first sugar unit was tentatively identified as glucose unit. The second sugar unit was thought to be a hexose unit but the ¹³C-NMR chemical shifts could not be assigned to it (Usui *et al.*, 1973).

CHAPTER SIX

6.0 RESULTS OF ANTIPLASMODIAL, TOXICOLOGICAL AND PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES

6.1 In vitro antiplasmodial activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

Antiplasmodial activity of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* extracts and HPLC isolated compounds were tested against chloroquine-sensitive *Plasmodium falciparum* (D_{10}) strain and chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium falciparum* (Dd_2) strain and the results are as tabulated in Table 6.1.

	IC ₅₀ μg/ml		
▲ Fraction/Isolate	D ₁₀	Dd ₂	
Ethyl acetate fraction (L)	5.58	nd	
Leaf water extract (L)	21.98	nd	
Stem methanol extract (S)	4.023	nd	
compound 2 leaf methanol extract	20.44	38.07	
Compound 4 leaf methanol extract	24.93	29.8	
Compound 5 leaf methanol extract	10.85	23.95	
Chloroquine*	4.22	111.8*	

Table 6.1: Antiplasmodial activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia.

*The chloroquine (CQ) is the reference standard and the concentration is expressed in $\eta g/ml$. L-leaf; HMPL- HPLC prepared isolates of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*; S-stem; MeOH-Methanol; nd- not determined.

The concentration at which growth of the *Plasmodium falciparum* parasites was inhibited by 50 % (IC₅₀) was estimated by interpolation from data using Graph Pad

Prism 4.0 software. The IC₅₀ values $\leq 50 \ \mu\text{g/ml}$ for the extracts and IC₅₀ values $\leq 25 \ \mu\text{g/ml}$ for isolates, respectively were considered active (O'Neill *et al.*, 1985; Bickii *et al.*, 2007; Osario *et al.*, 2007; Ramalhete *et al.*, 2008).

The ethyl acetate, methanol and water crude extracts of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* exhibited high to moderate antiplasmodial activity with IC₅₀ between 4.02 and 21.98 μ g/ml. The fractionation of methanol leaf extract on HPLC generated the seven fractions which on further purification produced the seven compounds which were as depicted in Figure 4.2. Out of the seven compounds, three of them [compound 2 (quercetin 3-*O*-rutinoside), 4 (quercetin 3-*O*- α -L- arabinofuranoside) and 5] were tested for antiplasmodial activity. All of the three compounds exhibited moderate activity (IC₅₀ < 25 μ g/ml). These findings on these compounds are reported for the first time. A graphical presentation of antiplasmodial activity of chloroquin as the positive control is shown in Figure 6.1.

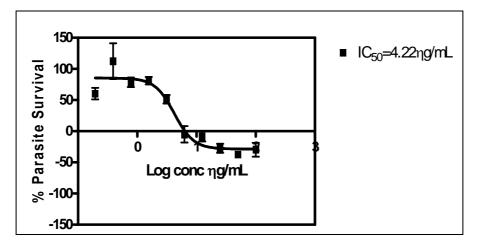


Figure 6.1: Antiplasmodial activity of chloroquine (CQ) against *Plasmodium falciparum* D10 strain.

The IC₅₀ is expressed as $\eta g/ml$.

Antiplasmodial activity of water leaf extract against the chloroquine sensitive D_{10} strain is shown in Figure 6.2. The extract exhibited moderate activity against the parasites. This finding is important in that most herbal preparations are often prepared as water decoctions (Muregi *et al.*, 2007; Mutai *et al.*, 2008; Titanji *et al.*, 2008; Nguta *et al.*, 2011).

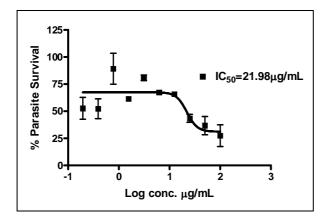


Figure 6.2: Antiplasmodial activity of water leaf extract against *Plasmodium falciparum* D10 strain.

However ,it was also noted that methanol extract from the stem had a higher activity when compared to that of water extract $I(C_{50} \text{ of } 4.026 \ \mu\text{g/ml})$ (Figure: 6.3). This could be as a result of presence of active constituents of intermediate polarity which were more soluble in methanol. In spite of this observation, further fractionation of extracts was done on the methanol leaf extract which had a higher yield of 9.03 % and also being the part of the plant most commonly used in traditional medicine.

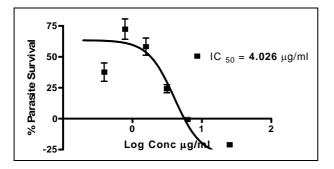


Figure 6.3 : Antiplasmodial activity of methanol stem extract against *Plasmodium falciparum* D10 strain.

On comparing the antiplasmodial activity of methanol leaf extract to that of ethyl acetate fraction partitioned from methanol extract, the ethyl acetate fraction showed slightly lower activity than that of methanol stem extract (IC₅₀ of 5.58 μ g/ml) (Figure 6.4). The variation in activity could be due to the presence of more constituents in methanol extract which exhibit synergism. Upon partitioning using

ethyl acetate some of those constituents are lost and hence the lower activity. This is type of synergistic activity was reported earlier in *Artemisia annua* used in traditional medicine for treatment of malaria (Cui and Su, 2009; Ferreira *et al.*, 2010).

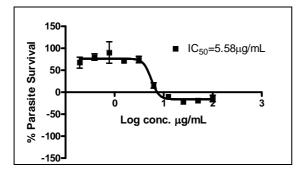


Figure 6.4: Antiplasmodial activity of ethyl acetate fraction against *Plasmodium falciparum* D10 strain.

Upon testing the phytochemical isolates for the antiplasmodial activity against the chloroquine sensitive strain, three of them showed activity less than 25 μ g/ml (Table: 6.1).

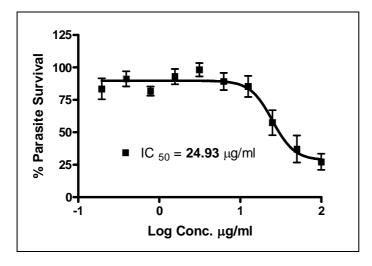


Figure 6.5: Antiplasmodial activity of compound 4 against *Plasmodium falciparum* D10 strain.

The methanol leaf isolates 2, 4 and 5 were also tested against the chloroquine

resistant *Plasmodium falciparum* (Dd2) strain. The results are presented in Table 6.1. The results clearly indicate that the antiplasmodial for both the chloroquine sensitive and resistant strains do not vary significantly. This is in contrast to the results obtained with chloroquine which differ significantly (4.03 η g/ml versus111.8 η g/ml). This represents almost a hundred fold difference. These findings indicate that the isolates are active both against the chloroquine sensitive and resistant strains albeit having lower activities.

Previous work on plants in the Annonaceae family had been reported to exhibit antiplasmodial activity (Sidel *et al.*, 2000; Osario *et al.*, 2007; Kihampa *et al.*, 2009).The activity could be attributed to the presence of quercetin-based compounds. The antiplasmodial activity in plants due to the presence of quercetin-based molecules was also reported in *Artemisia annua* and other plants (Lehane and Saliba, 2008; Ferreira *et al.*, 2010), however it is the first time it is reported on *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*.

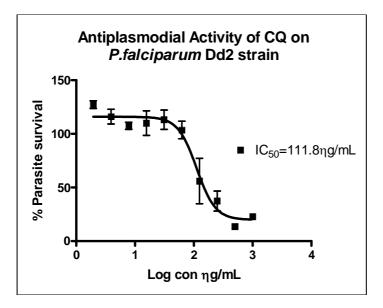


Figure 6.6: Antiplasmodial activity of chloroquine against *Plasmodium falciparum* Dd2 strain.

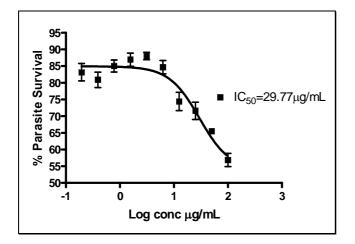


Figure 6.7: Antiplasmodial activity of compound 4 against *Plasmodium falciparum* Dd2 strain.

The antiplasmodial activity associated with the quercetin based molecules however raises some questions since quercetin and related flavonoids are known for their antioxidant activity and free radical scavenging activity. The antiplasmodial activity could be due to the fact that quercetin and other flavonoids have indirect antiplasmodial activity since they are not able to get access to the parasites' food vacuole. This could be due to their phenolic nature which renders them acidic as compared to some antiplasmodial compounds such as chloroquine which are basic in nature and therefore can easily gain access to the parasites' food vacule (Rasoanaivo *et al.*, 2011). This is further supported by the report that common dietary flavonoids inhibit the growth of the intraerythrocytic malaria parasite (Lehane and Saliba, 2008).

6.2 Cytotoxicity activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia extracts

The cytotoxicity results of the isolated compounds against Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells are shown in Table 6.2. Emetine was used as a positive quality control standard to monitor the experimental conditions and showed IC_{50} values within the acceptable range of (40-60 η g/ml).

Fraction/ Isolate	Antiplasmodial activity (strain D ₁₀ , IC ₅₀ , μg/ml)	Cytotoxicity (IC ₅₀ , µg/ml)	Selectivity Index (SI)
Chloroquine	4.22	111.8	26.5
Fraction 2 leaf methanol extract	20.44	>100	>10
Fraction 4 leaf methanol extract	6.64	22.43	3.4
Fraction 5 leaf methanol extract	10.85	Nd	

 Table 6.2: Cytotoxicity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia against Chinese Hamster Ovary cells

Selective index (SI) has no units. Fractions 2-5 refer to fractions isolated from methanol leaf extract by use of preparative- HPLC. The fractions translated to compounds 2-5 on purification. Nd - not done.

The selective index is calculated by dividing the IC_{50} value of the CHO cell line with the IC_{50} value of the *Plasmodium falciparum*. The selective index of fraction 2 leaf methanol extract was greater than 10. Selective index values greater than 10 imply that the *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* extracts had selective inhibitory effect on the growth of the parasites and not on the normal cells. This is the first time this test has been reported on compounds from *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. Antiplasmodial screening and cytotoxicity testing of the three isolated compounds indicated that all three compounds had good as well as selective antiplasmodial activity except for compound 4 (Tables 6.1 and 6.2) (O'Neill, 1985). Thus although the isolated compounds exhibited moderate activity against the *Plasmodium falciparum* parasite, they could be investigated further based on structure -activity- relationship modifications with the aim of improving antiplasmodial activity but retaining the low toxicity to the host cells (Lai *et al*, 2013).

6.3 Pharmacological Activity of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

6.3.1 Glycaemic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia

The crude methanol leaf extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was observed to have negligible effect on glucose metabolism in Wistar rats as shown in Figure 6.8. The observation that *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* extract has no effect on the glucose metabolism is very significant. This is of the observation that patients suffering from other chronic conditions such as diabetes and hypertension may also contract malaria. This would therefore imply that crude extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* would not be contraindicated in the treatment of malaria in such patients. This was also an important observation as diabetes is reported to increase the risk to malaria infection (Danquah *et al.*, 2010).

Monanthotaxis parvifolia is reported to be used in traditional medicine to alleviate various ailments; this is the first time this kind of work is reported on the plant. Although the effect of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* on glucose metabolism does not seem to be directly related to the treatment of malaria, it is still important as it validates the use of the plant in traditional medicine in treating ailments related to malaria (Ramalhete *et al.*, 2008).

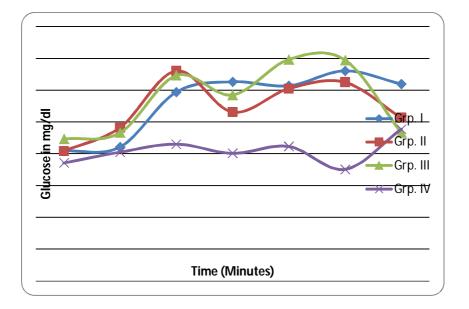


Figure.6.8: Glycaemic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf extract.

Group I was negative control that received normal saline; Group II and III received test samples at doses of 500 and 1000 mg/kg body weight of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* methanol leaf extract respectively; Group IV was the positive control which received metformin.

6.3.2 Analgesic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf and stem extracts

Observations from tail-flick test showed that the leaf chloroform and methanol extracts and stem methanol extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* at a dose of 200 mg/kg increased the pain threshold in mice after 30 min post treatment compared to normal saline. The effect was small compared to 10 mg/kg dose of morphine injection which served as the positive control (Table 6.3).

The tail-flick test is used for determining the antinociceptive effect of pharmacological agents (D'Amour and Smith, 1941). The tail-flick assay employs heat as the noxious stimulus. This noxious heat stimulation of the tail results in a simple nociceptive response that is a flick of the tail away from the heat source. The reflex is a spinally mediated flexion. The reflex allows the test to be carried on lightly anaesthetized animals. This test measures the complex feedback to a non-inflammatory, acute nociceptive input and is one of the models normally used for studying central nociceptive activity (Ullah *et al.*, 2014). The method is considered to be selective for the medicines acting centrally. The test is thus normally used to

test for compounds which can be used to treat acute pain. This was therefore considered to be the correct model to test for the analgesic effect of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* for its use in traditional medicine in treatment of malaria related ailments. This is in view of the fact that pain experienced in malaria is usually of the acute form.

The results go further to validate use of plants in traditional medicines, where the plant is used to treat not only the direct ailment but other related symptoms as well (Fowler, 2006; Okokon *et al.*, 2012).

Treatment	Reaction time after administration		
Treatment	30 min	60 min	90 min
Normal saline	3.80±0.37	4.40±0.68	3.40±0.24
Methanol leaf extract	5.32±1.15	4.89±0.91	4.16±0.91
Chloroform leaf extract	5.10±0.56	5.21±0.75	4.33±0.52
Methanol stem extract	4.49±0.56	4.15±0.87	5.40±0.91
Morphine	12.38±0.44	11.56±0.34	10.52±0.11

Table 6.3: Analgesic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia on mice.

Values are expressed as mean± standard error of mean (SEM) (n=6).

6.3.3 Antipyretic effect of Monanthotaxis parvifolia leaf extract

The antipyretic effect of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* methanol leaf extract was tested by use of Brewer's yeast-induced hyperpyrexia in mice. Statistical analysis using general linear modeling indicated that aspirin caused a significant change in temperature compared to normal saline p < 0.05. The results are shown in Figure 6.9. The antipyretic effect due to the methanol leaf fraction of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was not significant compared to that of aspirin, $p \ge 0.05$. However it still caused a decrease which was still lower than that of normal saline.

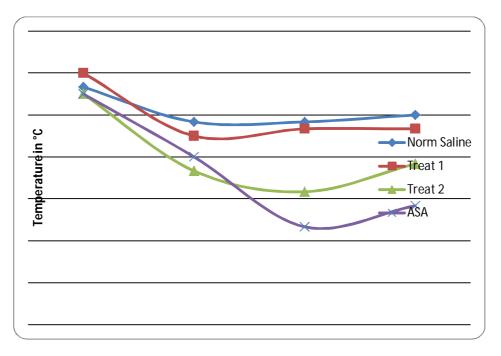


Figure 6.9 : Antipyretic effect of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* on mice.

Normal saline, Group 1 and 2-*Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaf methanol extract at 500 mg/ml and 1000 mg/ml dose respectively; ASA-aspirin.

Since fever is the first main symptom to appear in malaria, the observation that the *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaf methanol extract cause a decrease in body temperature would suggest that patients suffering from malaria get some relief when they take the decoction.

6.3.4 Conclusion

The results of this study give scientific evidence on the use of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* traditionally for the treatment of symptoms associated with malaria. The extracts and some of the phytochemical isolates have been shown to have antiplasmodial activity *in vitro*. Three of the isolated compounds have been structurally characterized and shown to be quercetin glycosides. This would therefore indicate that the antiplasmodial activity of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* could

be due to the presence of quercetin-based flavonoids. This is not the first time flavonoids have been shown to demonstrate antiplasmodial activity but reports from literature support the observation (Cimanga *et al.*, 2008; Lehane and Saliba, 2008; Kerubo *et al.*, 2013). Some of the flavonoids have been shown to potentiate the antiplasmodial activity of other compounds present in a plant extract or herbal preparation (Elford *et al.*, 1987; Ferreira *et al.*, 2010).

CHAPTER SEVEN

7.0 DISCUSSION, CONCLUSION AND FURTHER WORK

7.1 Discussion

Traditional medicines are a potential rich source of new medicinesagainst malaria considering natural products and their derivatives are reported to contribute more than 50 % of all medicines in modern therapeutics (Fabricant and Farnsworth, 2001; Batista et al., 2009; Fidock, 2010; Kingston, 2011; Cragg and Newman, 2013; Pan et al., 2013;14). Plants have made a tremendous contribution towards discovery of new medicines and they continue to be an important source not only for antimalarial drugs but also for other diseases (Cragg et al., 1997; Fabricant and Farnsworth, 2001; Cordell, 2002; Gurib-Fakim, 2006; Ansari and Inamdar, 2010; Ginsburg and Deharo, 2011; Kingston, 2011; Cragg and Newman, 2013.) History shows that plants have been an important source of medicines against many diseases and with respect to malaria. Typical and prominent examples of such medicines are quinine and artemisinin which are now the mainstay of the treatment of severe malaria worldwide and the artemisinin derivatives in combination with a second antimalarial medicine are now at the heart of the World Health Organization strategy to control malaria globally (Hobbs and Duffy, 2011; Ratsimbasoa et al., 2012, Wells, 2011; WMR, 2015).

The use of complementary and alternative medicine has had an upsurge in the last few years. This could be as per the argument that biologically- derived secondary metabolites and synthetic compounds derived from them work well as medicines than the randomly synthesized medicines (Ginsburg and Deharo, 2011; Willcox *et al.*, 2012; Pan *et al.*, 2013; van Andel and Carvalheiro, 2013).

The plant *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was investigated for its antimalarial activity based on folklore use. Search from literature strongly suggests that the identification of medicinal plants for further research should be through ethno botanical studies. On this basis *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was selected and investigated for its antiplasmodial activity (Newman and Cragg, 2007; Willcox *et al.*, 2011).

The plant was collected when in flower and fruit and was identified and botanically authenticated at the East Africa Herbarium, National Museums of Kenya. This was important considering that proper plant identification is one of the key steps in the study of plants (Liu and Wang, 2008). The plant was studied for its general macroscopic characteristics and microscopic features particularly of the leaf. The macroscopic features of the leaf were observed to broadly correspond with the description given in literature except for the following noted features. In literature the leaves are reported to be arranged opposite each other but in this study they are noted to be arranged alternately. The leaves were also noted to have a characteristic aromatic smell which was confirmed by the presence of oil glands on a transverse section of the leaf lamina .However some Monanthotaxis species are reported to have essential oils (Fournier et al., 1997; Boyom et al., 2011). Another notable finding is that the fruits had the monocarps in a cluster displayed either as one, two or maximum three articled monocarps which were clearly ellipsoid in shape. This feature is crucial for identification of the Monanthotaxis parvifolia from the other species as they are very similar in morphology and can be easily confused one for the other. These morphological observations on Monanthotaxis parvifolia are being reported for the first time.

Microscopic study of the leaf demonstrated the presence of covering trichomes, heavy presence of lignified fibres around the midrib, the oil glands and the reticulate venation which was also lignified. The arrangement of the cells around the stomata was observed to be paracytic. These were noted to be characteristic features for this plant. This is the first time a microscopic study of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* leaf is being reported.

The preliminary screening phytochemical tests indicated presence of phenolic compounds mainly tannins and glycosides. The results tallied well with the observation that the isolated compounds were quercetin glycosides which were postulated to be responsible tor the antiplasmodial activity of the plant. This is the first time the phytochemical results for *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* are being reported.

The crude extracts of Monanthotaxis parvifolia exhibited antiplasmodial activity

against the chloroquine sensitive *Plasmodium falciparum* D_{10} strain at 5.58 µg/ml. The activity exhibited by the extracts was comparable with other plants reported to have the antiplasmodial activity in the Annonaceae family. For example the extracts from *Annona muricata* and *Annona squamosa* were reported to have good antiplasmodial activity which ranged from 1 to 10 µg/ml (El Tahir *et al.*, 1999; Bidla *et al.*, 2004; Nguyen-Pouplin *et al.*, 2007). This would support the use of the total plant extract for the treatment of malaria and related symptoms in traditional medicine.

This study provides the first report on antiplasmodial activity of isolated compounds from Monanthotaxis parvifolia. The antiplasmodial activity of the isolated compounds was however lower than that of the extracts. This was noted not to be similar to some reports where the isolated compounds exhibit stronger antiplasmodial activity than the plant extracts (Kuria et al., 2002; Chukwujekwu et al., 2009; Jansen et al., 2012). There could be many reasons advanced to explain the weak antiplasmodial activity of the isolated compounds. This could have been that the compounds exerted synergistic effect in the total extracts as for many cases reported in literature (Elford et al., 1987; Liu et al., 1989; Gathirwa et al., 2008; Cui and Su, 2009; Ferreira et al., 2010; Ginsburg and Deharo, 2011; Rasoanaivo et al., 2011). It could also be that the compounds which were in large quantities were less active than those in small quantities and hence masked their activity. Also compounds in large quantities have a higher chance of being extracted, isolated and purified at the expense of the compounds in small quantities. If the purified compounds are not pharmacologically active or have low activity, the plant may be reported as lacking activity. This is the more reason why total extracts must be screened as a policy. It could also be that the compounds require to be metabolized for them to exert the antiplasmodial activity. This was reported for example to have been the case in the use of Quassia amara leaf tea in treatment of malaria where it was found to be more active in vivo than in vitro (Bertani at al., 2007).

Toxicity screening of the isolated compounds on Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells, exhibited no appreciable effect on the growth of the cells implying that phytochemical isolates have selective inhibitory effect on the malaria parasites and not on the normal cells. This provides scientific evidence of the safety of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. This is important as there are cases where the plant extracts or the isolated compounds are active *in vitro* but they can not be used *in vivo* because of their toxicity as in the case of quassinoids (Rasoanaivo *et al.*, 2011; Verma *et al.*, 2011; Bussmann, 2013; Pan *et al.*, 2013).

Since malaria presents with symptoms such as joint pains and fever, medicines with analgesic and antipretic effects would significantly enhance the therapeutic outcome. *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* was therefore screened for the analgesic and antipyretic effects. The plant extracts exhibited both analgesic and antipyretic activity though weak compared to that of the respective positive controls (morphine and aspirin). The *M. parvifolia* decoctions are reported to be used in folklore to treat fever and pain (Beentje, 1994; Fowler, 2006; Muthaura *et al.*, 2007; Yeboah-Antwi *et al.*, 2010; Lima *et al.*, 2011; Taiwe *et al.*, 2011). The results therefore provide the first documented scientific rationale for the use of decoctions from *Monanthotaxis* species in alleviating pain and fever in folklore.

Monanthotaxis parvifolia was also found to have no effect on glucose metabolism implying that people with chronic illnesses such as diabetes could be treated for malaria with the *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* decoction (Danquah *et al.*, 2010). This is the first time this finding is reported on the plant under the study.

The compound β -sitosterol was isolated from the leaf chloroform extract of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* as white colourless needle-like crystals. The compound was visualized as a dark blue spot on silica gel TLC using 1% vanillin reagent. To confirm that it was β -sitosterol, the compound was co-chromatographed with a standard sample of β -sitosterol which was isolated and authenticated from our laboratory. It was not studied further since it did not demonstrate antiplasmodial activity. Nevertheless, this is the first time the presence of β -sitosterol is being reported in *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*.

Of the seven compounds isolated from methanol leaf extract, three were screened for the antiplasmodial activity but not all of them had their structures elucidated due to low isolated quantities except for compounds 2, 3, 4 and 5. The structures of compounds 2 and 4 were successfully elucidated whereas that of compound 3 was partly characterized while compound 5 was not fully structurally-elucidated as the data available was not adequate. However this is a compound of interest as it exhibited good antiplasmodial activity and should be followed up.

Compound 4 was found to have similar characteristics to that of an earlier isolated flavonol, Quercetin-3-O- α -L- arabinofuranoside also referred to as avicularin (Chang at al., 2009). Compound 2 was observed to be very closely related to compound 4 with only a methoxy group less and an extra sugar unit. Compound 2 has been proposed as quercetin-3-O- α -rhmnopyranosyl-4-methoxy (1 \rightarrow 6)- β -Dglucopyranoside, trivial name rutin. Compound 3 has been partly characterized when it was noted to have a quercetin carbon skeleton just like compounds 2 and 4 as well as two sugar units. The structure was proposed to be a quercetin glycoside particularly quercetin diglycoside. Compound 5 was also observed to have a big part of the structure similar to that of compounds 2 and 4 based on the MS and NMR data. Thus, the compounds isolated from the methanol extract of Monanthotaxis parvifolia were found mainly to be flavonoids. In general, the characterization of the compounds was based on their physical characteristics such as the yellow colour and the UV, MS and NMR spectroscopic data. They showed a UV peak at the visible range of 355-360 nm implying they are coloured compounds and in nature most coloured compounds are phenols which are mainly flavonoids. Flavonoids are some of the secondary metabolites produced by plants and are known mainly for their antioxidant and free radical scavenging activities (Elford et al., 1987; Chen et al., 2008; Adewole and Ojewole, 2009; Fidelis et al., 2012). They are also reported to have synergistic antimalarial activity in A. annua (Liu et al, 1989; Ferreira et al., 2010). Structurally, they have C6-C3-C6 skeleton where two aromatic rings are linked through a pyran ring (Ikan, 1991; Moon et al., 2005). Although flavonoids had previously been isolated from Monanthotaxis buschananii and Monanthotaxis cauliflora (Mulholland et al., 2000), this is the first time they are being reported in

Monanthotaxis parvifolia. The structure complexity and the small quantities present in the plant makes it a challenge to determine the structure of the isolated compounds and as a result in medicine discovery (Pink *et al.*, 2005).

7.2 Conclusion

In conclusion this study has provided knowledge on the macroscopic characteristics of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* which could be of value in its authentication (Gautam *et al.*, 2010). The histological features have also provided information which could be utilized for example in documentation, registration and also for quality assurance of herbal preparations containing *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. The study has further provided information on antiplasmodial, safety, antipyretic, analgesic and glycaemic activities of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia*. Phytochemistry data confirming the presence of flavonoid related compounds is further evidence of the importance of *M. parvifolia* in traditional medicine. All these results obtained support the use of *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* for the treatment of malaria related symptoms in traditional medicine.

7.3 Further work

Monanthotaxis parvifolia ssp. *kenyensis* was collected from the wild where it grows naturally along the uncultivated river line and thickets on well drained red soil. The plant is therefore under threat of being extinct due to human encroachment on these natural habitats occasioned by the ever diminishing agricultural land (Fidock, 2010; Cragg and Newman, 2013). It would be important therefore to promote conservation of the plant through direct cultivation by use of seeds and seedlings to ensure sustained supply of the plant (Willcox *et al.*, 2011; Chadwick *et al.*, 2013; Pan *et al.*, 2014).

This study has shown that most of the active constituents were from the polar extracts. It is therefore proposed that chromatographic methods for such compoundsbe used for isolation in order to improve on the yields of the compounds and their subsequent structure determination (Holzgrabe *et al.*, 1998; Jaspers, 1999; Fidock *et al.*, 2004; Wang *et al.*, 2011).

It is further recommended that although the isolated compounds did not exhibit a significant antiplasmodial activity, structure activity modifications could be carried out with the aim of improving on this activity (Baladrin *et al.*, 1985; Abuga, 2009; Burrows *et al.*, 2013). The isolated compounds should also be tested *in vivo* using *Plasmodium berghei* in the mouse model. Due to the influence of metabolism and other pharmacokinetic factors, the compounds may have an increase or decrease in activity (Berteni *et al.*, 2007). Further investigations could be carried out on the antiplasmodial activity of the isolated compounds in combination with antimalarial drugs in use currently (Mishra *et al.*, 2009; Deharo and Ginsburg, 2011; Fasinu *et al.*, 2012; It is further recommended that *Monanthotaxis parvifolia* be screened for alleviating persistent pain by using the formalin test model.

7.4 Dissemination of the results

The research findings of this study will be disseminated in form of publications such as a thesis, journal articles and conference or seminars presentations.

REFERENCES

- Abdelgader, T. M., Ibrahim, A. M., Elmardi, K. A., Githinji, S., Zurovac, D., Snow, R. W. and Noor, A. M. (2012). "Progress towards implementation of ACT malaria casemanagement in public health facilities in the Republic of Sudan: a cluster-sample survey." <u>BMC Public Health</u> 12 (11): 1-12.
- Abdulelah, H. A. A. and Zainal-Abidin, B. A. H. (2007). "In vivo antimalarial tests of Nigella sativa (Black Seed) different extracts." <u>American Journal of Pharmacology</u> and Toxicology 2 (2): 46-50.
- Abolaji, A. O., Eteng, M. U., Ebong, P. E., Brisibe, E. A., Dar, A., Kabiru, N. and Choudhary, M. I. (2013). "A safety assessment of the antimalarial herb *Artemisia annua* during pregnancy in Wistar rats." <u>Phytotherapy Research</u> 27: 647–654.
- Aborah, S., Akweongo, P., Adjuik, M., Atinga, R. A., Welaga, P. and Adongo, P. B. (2013). "The use of non-prescribed antimalarial drugs for the treatment of malaria in the Bolgatanga municipality, northern Ghana." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 12 (1): 266-272.
- Abuga, K. O. (2009). A study of antimalarial constituents of *Cassia abbreviata* Oliv. and *Strychnos henningsii* Gilg. <u>Pharmaceutical Chemistry</u>, Nairobi, University of Nairobi (UON). Doctor of Philosophy: 203.
- Abuya, T. O., Mutemi, W., Karisa, B., Ochola, S. A., Fegan, G. and Marsh, V. (2007).
 "Use of over-the-counter malaria medicines in children and adults in three districts in Kenya: implications for private medicine retailer interventions." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 6: 57-67.
- Adams, S. J., Kuruvilla, G. R., Krishnamurthy, K. V., Nagarajan, M. and Venkatasubramanian, P. (2013). "Pharmacognostic and phytochemical studies on Ayurvedic drugs *Ativisha* and *Musta*." <u>Brazilian Journal of Pharmacognosy</u> 23(3): 398-409.
- Adewole, S. O. and Ojewole, J. A. O. (2009). "Protective effects of Annona muricata Linn. (Annonaceae) leaf aqueous extract on serum lipid profiles and oxidative stress in hepatocytes of streptozotocin-treated diabetic rats." <u>Afr. J. Trad. CAM. 6</u> (1): 30-41.

- Agrawal, M., CurreAgrawal, Y.,Itankar, P., Patil, A., Kelkar, A. and Vyas, J. (2011). "Pharmacognostical Evaluation of *Annona squamosa* Linn." <u>International Journal of</u> <u>Phytomedicine</u> **3**: 480-485.
- Ahmadu, A. A., Onanuga, A. and Aquino, R. (2010). "Flavonoid glycosides from the leaves of *Cissus ibuensis* HOOK (Vitaceae)." <u>Afr. J. Trad. CAM</u> 7 (3): 225 - 230.
- Ajileye, O. O., Obuotor, E. M., Akinkunmi, E. O. and Aderogba, M. A. (2015). "Isolation and characterization of antioxidant and antimicrobial compounds from *Anacardium* occidentale L. (Anacardiaceae) leaf extract." Journal of King Saud University – Science
- Akindele, A. J., Ibe, I. F. and Adeyemi, O. O. (2012). "Analgesic and antipyretic activities of *Drymaria cordata* (linn.) Willd (Caryophyllaceae) extract." <u>Afr. J. Trad. CAM.</u> 9 (1):25-35.
- Alemu, A., Shiferaw, Y., Addis, Z., Mathewos, B. and Birhan, W. (2013). "Effect of malaria on HIV/AIDS transmission and progression." <u>Parasites & Vectors</u> 6: 18.
- Akompong, T., Ghori, N. and Haldar, K. (2000). "In vitro activity of riboflavin against the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*." <u>Antimicrobial Agents and</u> <u>Chemotherapy</u> 44 (1): 88–96.
- Aldini, R., Budriesi, R., Roda, G., Micucci, M., Ioan, P., D'Errico- Grigioni, A., Sartini,
 A., Guidetti, E., Marocchi, M., Cevenini, M., Rosini, F., Montagnani, M.,
 Chiarini, A. and Mazzella, G. (2012). "*Curcuma longa* extract exerts a myorelaxant
 effect on the ileum and colon in a mouse experimental colitis model, independent of
 the anti-inflammatory effect." <u>PLOS ONE</u> 7 (9): e44650.
- Alföldi, J., Kočiš, P. and Toman, R. (1980). "¹³C-NMR spectra of methyl O-methyl-«-Lrhamnopyranosides." <u>Chem. zvesti</u> **34**(4): 514—517.
- Al-khayat, A. H. A., Kirby, G. L., Warhurst, D. C. and Phillipson, J. D. (1991). "In vitro antimalarial effects of some protein synthesis inhibitors in combination." <u>Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical medicine</u> 85: 310.
- Almeida, J. R. G. d. S., da Cruz Ara ´ujo, E. C., de Ara ´ujo Ribeiro, L. A., de Lima, J. T., Nunes, X. P., Carneiro L´ucio, Ana S. S., Agra, M. de F. and Filho, J. B. (2012). "Antinociceptive activity of ethanol extract from *Duguetia chrysocarpa* Maas (Annonaceae)." <u>The Scientific World Journal</u> 2012: 1-6.

- Alshawsh, M. A., Mothana, R. A., Al-shamahy, H. A., Alsllami, S. F. and Lindequist, U. (2007). "Assessment of antimalarial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* and phytochemical screening of some Yemeni medicinal plants" <u>Advance Access</u> <u>Publication</u> 6 (4): 453–456.
- Amin, A. A. and Kokwaro, G. O. (2007). "Antimalarial Drug Quality in Africa." <u>J Clin.</u> <u>Pharm. Ther.</u> **32** (5): 429–440.
- Amin, A. A., Zurovac, D., Kangwana, B. B., Greenfield, J., Otieno, D. N., Akhwale,
 W. S. and Snow, R.W. (2007). "The challenges of changing national malaria drug policy to artemisinin-based combinations in Kenya." <u>Malaria Journal 6</u>: 72.
- Aminimoghadamfarouja, N., Nematollahia, A. and Wiart, C. (2011). "Annonaceae: bioresource for tomorrow's drug discovery." <u>Journal of Asian Natural Products</u> <u>Research</u> 13 (5): 465–476.
- Ansari, J. A. and Inamdar, N. N. (2010). "The promise of traditional medicines." <u>International Journal of Pharmacognosy</u> **6**(6): 808-812.
- Anthony, M. P., Burrows, J. N., Duparc, S., Moehrle, J. J. and Wells, T. N. C. (2012).
 "The global pipeline of new medicines for the control and elimination of malaria" <u>Malaria Journal</u> 11:(316).
- Appiah-Opong, R., Nyarko, A. K., Dodoo, D., Gyang, F. N., Koram, K. A. and Ayisi, N.
 K. (2011). "Antiplasmodial activity of extracts of *Tridax procumbens* and *Phyllanthus amarus in vitro Plasmodium falciparum* culture systems." <u>Ghana</u> medical journal 45 (4): 143-150.
- Araujo, R. C. P., Neves, F. A. R., Formagio, A. S. N., Kassuya, C. A. L., Stefanello, M. E.
 A., Souza, V. V., Pavan, F. R. and Croda, J. (2014). "Evaluation of the antimycobacterium tuberculosis activity and *in vivo* acute toxicity of *Annona sylvatic*." <u>BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 14: 209-219.
- Asase, A., Oteng-Yeboah, A. A., Odamtten, G. T. and Simmonds, M. S. J. (2005).
 "Ethnobotanical study of some Ghanaian antimalarial plants" Journal of <u>Ethnopharmacology</u> 99: 273-279.

- Askling, H. H., Bruneel, F., Burchard, G., Castelli, F., Chiodini, P. L., Grobusch, M. P., Lopez-Vélez, R., Paul, M., Petersen, E., Popescu, C., Ramharter, M. and Schlagenhauf, P. (2012). "Management of imported malaria in Europe." <u>Malaria</u> <u>Journal_11</u>: 328.
- Balandrin, M. F., Klocke, J. A., Wurtele, E. S. and Bollinger, Wm. H. (1985). "Natural plant chemicals: Sources of industrial and medicinal materials." <u>Science</u> 228: 1154-60.
- Balunas, M. J. and Kinghorn, D. (2005). "Drug discovery from medicinal plants " Life Sciences 78: 431–441.
- Bannon, A. W. and Malberg, A. B. (2007). "Models of nociception: Hot-plate, tail-flick, and formalin tests in rodents." <u>Current Protocols in Neuroscience</u> 41: 8.9.1-8.9.16.
- Barrau, E., Fabre, N., Fouraste, I. and Hoste, H. (2005). "Effect of bioactive compounds from Sainfoin (*Onobrychis viciifolia* Scop.) on the *in vitro* larval migration of *Haemonchus contortus*: role of tannins and flavonol glycosides." <u>Parasitology</u> 131: 531-538.
- Bate, R., Coticelli, P., Tren, R., and Attaran, A. (2008). "Antimalarial drug quality in the most severely malarious parts of Africa – A six country study." <u>PLoS ONE</u> 3(5): e2132.
- Batista, R., Silva Júnior, A. de J., and de Oliveira, A. B. (2009). "Plant-derived antimalarial agents: New leads and efficient phytomedicines. Part II. Non-alkaloidal natural products." <u>Molecules</u> 14: 3037-3072.
- Becker, J. V. W., van der Merwe, M. M., van Brummelen, A. C., Pillay, P., Crampton, B. G., Mmutlane, E. M., Parkinson, C., van Heerden, F. R., Crouch, N. R., Smith, P. J., Mancama, D. T. and Maharaj, V. J. (2011). "*In vitro* anti-plasmodial activity of *Dicoma anomala* subsp. *gerrardii* (Asteraceae): identification of its main active constituent, structure-activity relationship studies and gene expression profiling." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10: 295.
- Beentje, H. J. (1994). <u>Kenya Trees, Shrubs and Lianas</u>. Nairobi, Kenya, National Museums of Kenya.
- Behrens, R. H., Carroll, B., Smith, V. and Alexander, N. (2008). "Declining incidence of malaria imported into the UK from West Africa." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 7: 235

- Behrens, R. H., Carroll, B., Hellgren, U., Visser, L. G., Siikamäki, H., Vestergaard, L. S., Calleri, G., Jänisch, T., Myrvang, B., Gascon, J. and Hatz, C. (2010). "The incidence of malaria in travellers to South-East Asia: is local malaria transmission a useful risk indicator?" <u>Malaria Journal 9</u>: 266.
- Bekalo, T. H., Woodmatas, S. D. and Woldemariam, Z. A. (2009). "An ethnobotanical study of medicinal plants used by local people in the lowlands of Konta Special Woreda, southern nations, nationalities and peoples regional state, Ethiopia." Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine 5: 26.
- Bero, J., Fre'de'rich, M. and Quetin-Leclercq, J. (2009). "Antimalarial compounds isolated from plants used in traditional medicine." Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology 61: 1401–1433.
- Bertani, S., Houël, E., Bourdy, G., Stien, D., Jullian, V., Andau, I. and Deharo, E. (2007).
 "*Quassia amara* L. (Simaroubaceae) leaf tea: Effect of the growing stage and desiccation status on the antimalarial activity of a traditional preparation." Journal of Ethnopharmacology 111: 40-42.
- Bhattacharya, S., Zhang, Q., Carmichael, P. L., Boekelheide, K. and Andersen, M. E. (2011). "Toxicity testing in the 21st Century: Defining new risk assessment approaches based on perturbation of intracellular toxicity pathways." <u>PLoS ONE</u> 6 (6).
- Bickii, J., Tchouyab, G. R. F., Tchouankeub, J. C. and Tsamob, E. (2007). "The antiplasmodial agents of the stem bark of *Entandrophragma angolense* (Meliaceae)." <u>Afr. J. Trad. Complementary and Alternative Medicines</u> 4(2): 135 -139.
- Bidla, G., Titanji, V., Joko, B., Ghazali, G., Bolad, A. and Berzins, K. (2004).
 "Antiplasmodial activity of seven plants used in African folk medicine." <u>Indian</u> <u>Journal of Pharmacology</u> 36: 245–246.
- Bingham, A., Gaspar, F., Lancaster, K., Conjera, J., Collymore, Y. and Ba-Nguz, A. (2012). "Community perceptions of malaria and vaccines in two districts of Mozambique." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 11: 394.

- Boampong, J. N., Ameyaw, E. O., Aboagye, B., Asare, K., Kyei, S., Donfack, J. H. and Woode, E. (2013)."The Curative and Prophylactic Effects of Xylopic Acid on *Plasmodium berghei* Infection in Mice." <u>Journal of Parasitology Research</u> 2013: 7 pages.
- Boligon, A. A., Feltrin, A. C., Machado, M. M., Janovik, V. and Athayde, M. L. (2009).
 "HPLC analysis and phytoconstituents isolated from ethyl acetate fraction of *Scutia buxifolia* Reiss. Leaves." Latin American Journal of Pharmacy 28(1): 121-4.
- Borikar, V. I., Jangde, C. R., Philip, P., Rekhe, D. S. and Atole, S. K. (2009). "Study of antipyretic activity of *Bauhinia racemosa* lam in Rats." <u>Veterinary World</u> 2(6): 217-218.
- Botsaris, A. S. (2007). "Plants used traditionally to treat malaria in Brazil: the archives of Flora Medicinal." <u>Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine</u> **3** (18): doi:10.1186/1746-4269-3-18.
- Bourdy, G., Willcox, M. L., Ginsburg, H., Rasoanaivo, Ph., Graz, B., and Deharo, E. (2008). "Ethnopharmacology and malaria: New hypothetical leads or old efficient antimalarials?" <u>International Journal for Parasitology</u> 38: 33–41.
- Bouyou-Akotet, M. K., Mawili-Mboumba, D. P., Kendjo, E., Ekouma, A. E., Raouf, O. A., Allogho, E. E. and Kombila, M. (2012). "Complicated malaria and other severe febrile illness in a pediatric ward in Libreville, Gabon." <u>BMC Infectious Diseases</u> 12.
- Bowman, W. C. and Rand, M. S. (1980). Chemotherapy of Protozoa Infections. <u>Textbook</u> <u>of Pharmacology</u>. New York, Blackwell Scientific Publications.
- Boyom, F. F., Ngouana, V., Kemgne, E. A. M., Zollo, P. H. A., Menut, C., Bessiere, J. M., Gut, J. and Rosenthal, P. J. (2011). "Antiplasmodial volatile extracts from *Cleistopholis patens* Engler & Diels and *Uvariastrum pierreanum* Engl. (Engl. & Diels) (Annonaceae) growing in Cameroon." <u>Parasitol Res</u> 108: 1211–1217.
- Brannen, K. C., Fenton, S. E., Hansen, D. K., Harrouk, W., Kim, J. H. and Shuey, D. (2011). "Developmental toxicology—new directions workshop: Refining testing strategies and study designs." <u>Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol.</u> 92(5): 404–412.

- Braune, A., Gutschow, M., Engst, W. and Blaut, M. (2001). "Degradation of Quercetin and Luteolin by *Eubacterium ramulus*." <u>Applied and environmental microbiology</u> 67 (12): 5558–5567.
- Brindis, F., González-Trujano, M. E., González-Andrade, M., Aguirre-Hernández, E. and Villalobos-Molina, R. (2013). "Aqueous extract of *Annona macroprophyllata:* A potential α-Glucosidase inhibitor" <u>BioMed Research International</u> 2013:1-6.
- Brown, P. (1991). "Trials and tribulations of a malaria vaccine." New Scientist 16: 18-19.
- Buchingham, J. (2005). "Dictionary of Natural Products on CD-ROM " v. 13.1. Chapman& Hall/CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Burrows, J. N., van Huijsduijnen, R. H., Möhrle, J. J., Oeuvray, C. and Wells, T. N. C. (2013). "Designing the next generation of medicines for malaria control and eradication." Malaria Journal 12: (187).
- Bussmann, R. W. and Sharon, D. (2006). "Traditional medicinal plant use in Northern Peru: tracking two thousand years of healing culture." Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine 2(47): 47-65.
- Bussmann, R. W. (2013). "The globalization of traditional medicine in Northern Peru: From shamanism to molecules." <u>Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative</u> <u>Medicine</u> 2013: 46.
- Butler, M. S. (2004). "The role of natural product chemistry in drug discovery." Journal of <u>Natural Product</u> 67: 2141-2153.
- Campbell, C. C. and Steketee, R. W. (2011). "Perspective: Malaria in Africa can be eliminated." <u>Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.</u> **85** (4): 584–585.
- Cardellina, J. H. (1986). "Marine natural products as leads to new pharmaceutical and agrochemical agents." <u>Pure & Applied Chemistry</u> **58** (3): 365-374.
- Cechinel-Filho, V., Zampirolo, J. A., Stulzer, H. K. and Schlemper, V. (2007). "Antispasmodic effects of *Persea cordata* bark fractions on guinea pig ileum." <u>Fitoterapia</u> 78: 125-128.
- Chadwick, M., Trewin, H., Gawthrop, F. and Wagstaff, C. (2013). "Sesquiterpenoids Lactones: Benefits to Plants and People." <u>International Journal of Molecular</u> <u>Sciences</u> 14: 12780-12805.

- Chang, S. W., Kim, K. H., Lee, I. K., Choi, S. U., Ryu, S. Y. and Lee, K. R. (2009). "Phytochemical Constituents of *Bistorta manshuriensis*." <u>Natural Product Sciences</u> 15(4): 234-240.
- Charisiadis, P., Exarchou, V., Troganis, A. N. and Gerothanassis, I. P. (2010). "Exploring the "forgotten" –OH NMR spectral region in natural products." <u>Chem. Commun.</u> 46: 3589–3591.
- Chawira, A. N., Warhurst, D. C., Robinson, B. L and Peters, W. (1987). "The effect of combinations of qinghaosu (artemisinin) with standard antimalarial drugs in the suppressive treatment of malaria in mice." <u>Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene.</u> 81: 554-558.
- Chen, Z., Liu, Y.-M., Yang, S., Song, B.-A., Xu, G.-F., Bhadury, P. S., Jin, L.-H., Hu, D.-Y., Liu, F., Xue, W. and Zhou, X. (2008). "Studies on the chemical constituents and anticancer activity of *Saxifraga stolonifera* (L) Meeb." <u>Bioorganic & Medicinal</u> <u>Chemistry 16</u> 1337–1344.
- Chiang, Y.-M., Chuang, D.-Y., Wang, S.-Y., Kuo, Y.-H., Tsai, P.-W. and Shyur, L.-F. (2004). "Metabolite profiling and chemopreventive bioactivity of plant extracts from *Bidens pilosa*." Journal of Ethnopharmacology **95**: 409–419.
- Chin, Y.-W., Balunas, M. J., Chai, H. B. and Kinghorn, A. D. (2006). "Drug discovery from natural sources." <u>The AAPS Journal 8</u> (2).
- Chow, J.-M., Shen, S.-C., Huan, S. K., Lin H.-Y. and Chen, Y.-C. (2005). "Quercetin, but not rutin and quercitrin, prevention of H₂O₂-induced apoptosis via anti-oxidant activity and heme oxygenase 1." <u>Biochemical Pharmacology</u> 69: 1839–1851.
- Chrubasik, C. and Jacobson, R. L. (2010). "The development of artemisinin resistance in malaria: Reasons and solutions." <u>Phytotherapy Research</u> 24: 1104–1106.
- Chukwujekwu, J. C., Lategan C. A., Smith, P. J., Van Heerden, F. R. and Van Staden, J. (2009). "Antiplasmodial and cytotoxic activity of isolated sesquiterpene lactones from the acetone leaf extract of *Vernonia colorata*." <u>South African Journal of</u> <u>Botany</u> **75**: 176–179.

- Chuma, J., Abuya, T., Memusi, D., Juma, E., Akhwale, W., Ntwiga, J., Nyandigisi, A., Tetteh, G., Shretta, R. and Amin, A., (2009). "Reviewing the literature on access to prompt and effective malaria treatment in Kenya: implications for meeting the Abuja targets." <u>Malaria Journal 8</u>: 243-256.
- Cibulskis, R. E., Aregawi, M., Williams, R., Otten, M. and Dye, C. (2011). "Worldwide incidence of malaria in 2009: Estimates, time trends, and a critique of methods." <u>PLoS Med 8 (12): e1001142.</u>
- Cimanga, R. K., Tona, G. L., Kambu, O. K., Mesia, G. K., Muyembe, J. J. T., Apers, S., Pieters, L. and Vlietinck, A. J. (2008). "Antimalarial activity of some extracts and isolated constituents from *Morinda morindoides* leaves." <u>Journal of natural</u> <u>remedies</u> 8 (2): 191 - 202.
- Clarkson, C. (2002). Isolation and characterization of two antiplasmodial diterpenes from *Harpagophytum procumbens* (Devil's Claw) and a chemical modification of a related analogue. University of Cape Town (UCT). Doctor of Philosophy.
- Clarkson, C., Campbell, W. E. and Smith, P. (2003). "In vitro antiplasmodial activity of abietane and totarane diterpenes isolated from Harpagophytum procumbens (Devil's claw)." <u>Planta medica</u>. 69: 720 -724.
- Clemente, M. and Corigliano, M. (2012). "Overview of plant-made vaccine antigens against malaria." <u>Biomedicine and Biotechnology</u>: **8** (doi): 10.1155/2012/206918.
- Clericuzio, M., Tinello, S., Burlando, B., Ranzato, E., Martinotti, S., Cornara, L. and La Rocca, A. (2012). "Flavonoid oligoglycosides from *Ophioglossum vulgatum* L. having wound healing properties." <u>Planta Med</u>: 1-7.
- Cohen, J. M., Smith, D. L., Cotter, C., Ward, A., Yamey, G., Sabot, O. J. and Moonen, B. (2012). "Malaria resurgence: a systematic review and assessment of its causes." <u>Malaria Journal 11</u>: 122.
- Colom, O. Á., Neske, A., Popich, S. and Bardón, A. (2007). "Toxic effects of annonaceous acetogenins from Annona cherimolia (Magnoliales: Annonaceae) on Spodoptera frugiperda (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae)." J Pest Sci 80: 63–67.
- Cordell, G. A. (2007). "A vision for medicinal plants." <u>Boletín Latinoamericanoy del</u> <u>Caribe de Plantas Medicinales y Aromáticas, 6</u> (4): 89 - 91.

- Cordell, G. A. (2002). "Natural products in drug discovery Creating a new vision" <u>Phytochemistry Reviews</u> 1: 261–273.
- Cordell, G. A. and Colvard, M. D. (2005). "Some thoughts on the future of ethnopharmacology." Journal of Ethnopharmacology 100: 5-14.
- Corson, T. W. and Crews, C. M. (2007). "Molecular understanding and modern application of traditional medicines: Triumphs and Trials." <u>Cell. 130(5)</u>: 769–774.
- Cosa, P., Vlietinck, A. J., Berghe, D. V. and Maesa, L. (2006). "Anti-infective potential of natural products: How to develop a stronger in vitro 'proof-of-concept'." <u>Journal of</u> <u>Ethnopharmacology</u> 106: 290–302.
- Coutinho, J. P., Aguiar, A. C. C., dos Santos, P. A., Lima, J. C., Rocha, M. G. L., Zani, C. L., Alves, T. M. A., Santana, A. E. G., Pereira, M. de M. and Krettli, A. U. (2013). "Aspidosperma (Apocynaceae) plant cytotoxicity and activity towards malaria parasites. Part I: Aspidosperma nitidum (Benth) used as a remedy to treat fever and malaria in the Amazon." Mem Inst Oswaldo Cruz 108 (8): 974-982.
- Cragg, G. M., Newman, D. J. and Snader, K. M. (1997). "Natural products in drug discovery and development" J. Nat. Prod. **60**: 52-60.
- Cragg, G. M. and Newman, D. J. (2013). "Natural products: A continuing source of novel drug leads." <u>Biochim Biophys Acta</u> **1830** (6): 3670–3695.
- Cruz, L. R., Spangenberg, T., Lacerda, M. V. G. and Wells, T. N. C. (2013). "Malaria in South America: a drug discovery perspective." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 12: 168.
- Cseke, I. J., Kirakosyan, A., Kaufman, P. B., Warber, S. L., Duke, J. A. and Brielmann, H. L. (2006). <u>Natural Products from Plants</u>. Boca Raton, CRC, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Cui, L. and Su, X.-z. (2009). "Discovery, mechanisms of action and combination therapy of artemisinin." Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther. 7 (8): 999–1013.
- Cushnie, T. P., Hamlton, V. E. and Lamb, A. J. (2003). "Assessment of the antibacterial activity of selected flavonoids and consideration of discrepancies between previous reports "<u>Microbial Res</u> 158: 281-289.
- Cuyckens, F. and Claeys, M. (2004). "Mass spectrometry in the structural analysis of flavonoids." J. Mass Spectrom. **39**: 1–15.

- D'Amour, F. E. and Smith, D. L (1941). "A method for determining loss of pain sensation." J. Pharmacol Exp. Ther. **41**: 419-424.
- Danquah, I., Bedu-Addo, G. and Mockenhaupt, F. P. (2010). "Type 2 Diabetes mellitus and increased risk for malaria infection." <u>Emerging Infectious Diseases</u> **16** (10): 1601-1604.
- Davis, B. D. and Brodbelt, J. S. (2004). "Determination of the glycosylation site of flavonoid monoglucosides by metal complexation and tandem mass spectrometry." <u>J Am Soc Mass Spectrom</u> 15: 1287–1299.
- de Oliveira, D. R., Zamberlam, C. R., Gaiardo, R. B., Rêgo, G. M., Cerutti, J. M., Cavalheiro, A. J. and Cerutti, S. M. (2014). "Flavones from *Erythrina falcata* are modulators of fear memory." <u>BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 14: 288-305.
- de Rijke, E., Out, P., Niessen, W. M. A., Ariese, F., Gooijer, C., and Brinkman, U. A. Th. (2006). "Analytical separation and detection methods for flavonoids." <u>Journal of</u> <u>Chromatography A</u> 1112: 31–63.
- Degli-Espost, M., Ghelli, A., Ratta, M., Cortes, D. and Estornell, E. (1994). "Natural substances (acetogenins) from the family Annonaceae are powerful inhibitors of mitochondrial NADH dehydrogenase (Complex I)." <u>Biochemistry J.</u> 301: 161-167.
- Deharo, E. and Ginsburg, H. (2011). "Analysis of additivity and synergism in the antiplasmodial effect of purified compounds from plant extracts." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10 (1): 1-5.
- Delves, M., Plouffe, D., Scheurer, C., Meister, S., Wittlin, S., Winzeler, E. A., Sinden, R. E. and Leroy, D. (2012). "The activities of current antimalarial drugs on the life cycle stages of *Plasmodium*: A comparative study with human and rodent parasites." <u>PLoS Med 9:(2)</u>.
- Derbyshire, E. R., Prudêncio, M., Mota, M. M. and Clardy, J. (2012). "Liver-stage malaria parasites vulnerable to diverse chemical scaffolds." <u>PNAS</u> **109** (22): 8511–8516.
- Desjardins, R. E., Canfield, C. J., Haynes, J. D. and Chulay, J. D. (1979). "Quantitative assessment of antimalarial activity *in vitro* by a semi automated dilution technique." <u>Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy</u> **16**: 710-718.

- Dharani, N. and Yenesew, A. (2010). <u>Medicinal Plants of East Africa: An Illustrated Guide</u>. Nairobi, Najma Dharani.272.
- Dhingra, V., Vishweshwar, K. R. and Narasu, L. M. (2000). "Current status of artemisinin and its Derivatives as antimalarial drugs" <u>Life Sciences</u> **66**:(4): pp. 279-300.
- dos Santos, A. E., Kuster, R. M., Yamamoto, K. A., Salles, T. S., Campos, R., de Meneses, M. D. F., Soares, M. R. and Ferreira, D. (2014). "Quercetin and quercetin 3-Oglycosides from *Bauhinia longifolia* (Bong.) Steud. show anti-Mayaro virus activity." <u>Parasites & Vectors</u> 7: 130.
- Drews, J. (2000). "Drug Discovery: A Historical Perspective." <u>Science:</u> 287(5460) (3): 1960-1964.
- Dugo, P., Piperno, A., Romeo, R., Cambria, M., Russo, M., Carnovale, C. and Mondello,
 L. (2009). "Determination of Oxygen Heterocyclic Components in Citrus Products
 by HPLC with UV Detection." Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 57: 6543-6551.
- Eastman, R. T. and Fidock, D. A. (2009). "Artemisinin-based combination therapies: a vital tool in efforts to eliminate malaria." <u>Nature Reviews</u> **7**: 864-874.
- Edeoga, H.O., Okwu, D.E. and Mbaebie, B.O. (2005). "Phytochemical constituents of some Nigerian medicinal plants." <u>African Journal of Biotechnology</u> **4**(7): 685-688.
- Egbendewe-Mondzozo, A., Musumba, M., McCarl, B. A. and Wu, X. (2011). "Climate Change and Vector-borne Diseases: An Economic Impact Analysis of Malaria in Africa." <u>International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health</u> **8**: 913-930.
- Eisenberg, D. M., Harris, E. S. J., Littlefield, B. A., Cao, S., Craycroft, J. A., Scholten, R., Bayliss, P., Fuf, Y., Wang, W., Qiao, Y., Zhao, Z., Chen, H., Liug, Y., Kaptchuka, T., Hahnd, W. C., Wang, X., Roberts, T., Shamui, C. E. and Clardy, J. (2011). "Developing a library of authenticated Traditional Chinese Medicinal (TCM) plants for systematic biological evaluation Rationale, methods and preliminary results from a Sino- American collaboration." <u>Fitoterapia.</u> 82 (1): 17–33.
- Eisenstein, M. (2012). "Signs of emerging drug resistance are turning the hunt for new malaria treatments into a race against the clock." <u>Nature</u> **484**: 16-18.

- Ekong, R. M., Kirby, G. C., Patel, G., Phillipson, J. D. and Warhurst, D. C. (1990).
 "Comparison of *in vitro* activities of quliassinoids with activity against *Plasmodium falciparum*, amisomycin and some other inhibitors of eukaryotic protein synthesis."
 <u>Bioch. Pharmacology</u>. **40**: 297-301.
- Ekong, R. M., Robson, K. J. H., Baker, D. A. and Warhurst, D. C. (1993). "Transcripts of the multidrug resistance genes in chloroquine-sensitive and chloroquine-resistant *Plasmodium falciparum*." <u>Parasitology</u> **106**: 107-115.
- El Tahir, A., Satti, G. M. H. and Khalid, S. A. (1999). "Antiplasmodial activity of selected Sudanese medicinal plants with emphasis on *Maytenus senegalensis* (Lam.) Exell " Journal of Ethnopharmacology 64: 227–233.
- Elford, B. C., Roberts, M. F., Phillipson, J. D. and Wilson, R. J. M (1987). "Potentiation of the antimalarial activity of qinghaosu by methoxylated flavones." <u>Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene</u>. 81: 434 -436.
- Elyazar, I. R. F., Hay, S. I. and Baird, J. K. (2011). "Malaria Distribution, Prevalence, Drug Resistance and Control in Indonesia." <u>Adv Parasitol.</u> **74**: 41–175.
- Elmardi, K. A., Noor, A. M., Githinji, S., Abdelgadir, T. M., Malik, E. M. and Snow, R. W. (2011). "Self-reported fever, treatment actions and malaria infection prevalence in the northern states of Sudan." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10: 128.
- Engels, C., Gräter, D., Esquivel, P., Jiménez, V. M., Gänzle, M.G. and Schieber, A. (2012).
 "Characterization of phenolic compounds in jocote (*Spondias purpurea* L.) peels by ultra high-performance liquid chromatography/electrospray ionization mass spectrometry." Food Research International 46: 557–562.
- Engers, H. D. and Gobal, T. (1998). "Malaria vaccine development: Current status." <u>Parasitology Today</u> 14(2): 56-64.
- Eastman, R. T. and Fidock, D. A. (2009). "Artemisinin-based combination therapies: a vital tool in efforts to eliminate malaria." <u>Nature Reviews</u> **7**: 864-874.
- Esposti, M. D., Ghelli, A., Ratta, M., Cortes, D. and Estrnell, E. (1994). "Natural substances (acetogenins) from the family Annonaceae are powerful inhibitors of mitochondrial NADH dehydrogenase (Complex I)." <u>Biochem. J.</u> 301: 161-167.

- Essiett, U. A., Edet, N. I. and Bala, D. N. (2011). "Phytochemical and physicochemical analysis of the leaves of *Laportea aestuans* (Linn.) Chew and *Laportea ovalifolia* (Schumach.) Chew (male and female)." <u>Asian Journal of Plant Science and Research 1(2): 35-42.</u>
- Eteng, M. U., Abolaji, A. O., Ebong, P. E., Brisibe, E. A., Dar, H., Kabir, N. and Choudhary, M. I. (2013). "Biochemical and Haematological Evaluation of Repeated Dose Exposure of Male Wistar Rats to an Ethanolic Extract of *Artemisia annua*." Phytotherapy Research 27: 602–609.
- Evans, W. C. (1996). <u>Trease and Evans' Pharmacognosy, 14th Edition</u>. London, Philadelphia, Toronto, Sydney, Tokyo, WB Saunders.
- Fabricant, D.S. and Farnsworth, N.R. (2001). "The Value of Plants Used in Traditional Medicine for Drug Discovery." <u>Environmental Health Perspectives</u>. **109**: (3).
- Falade, M. O., Akinboye, D. O., Gbotosho, G. O., Ajaiyeoba, E. O., Happi, T. C., Abiodun, O. O., and Oduola, A. M. J. (2014). "In Vitro and In Vivo Antimalarial Activity of Ficus thonningii Blume (Moraceae) and Lophira alata Banks (Ochnaceae), Identified from the Ethnomedicine of the Nigerian Middle Belt." Journal of Parasitology Research 2014: 6 pages.
- Farokhi, F., Grellier, P., Clément, M., Roussakis, C., Loiseau, P.M., Genin-Seward, E., Kornprobst, J.-M., Barnathan, G. and Wielgosz-Collin, G. (2013). "Antimalarial Activity of Axidjiferosides, New β-Galactosylceramides from the African Sponge Axinyssa djiferi." Mar. Drugs 11: 1304-1315.
- Fasinu, P. S., Bouic, P. J. and Rosenkranz, B. (2012). "An overview of the evidence and mechanisms of herb–drug interactions." <u>Frontiers in Pharmacology</u> 3: 69.
- Ferreira, J. F. S., Luthria, D. L., Sasaki, T. and Heyerick, A. (2010). "Review: Flavonoids from Artemisia annua L. as antioxidants and their potential synergism with artemisinin against malaria and cancer." <u>Molecules</u> 15: 3135-3170.
- Fidelis, Q. C., Castro, R. N., Guilhon, G. M. S. P. Rodrigues, S. T., de Salles, C. M. C., de Salles, J. B. and de Carvalho, M. G. (2012). "Flavonoids and Other compounds from *Ouratea ferruginea* (Ochnaceae) as anticancer and chemopreventive agents." <u>Molecules</u> 17: 7989-8000.

- Fidock, D. A., Rosenthal, P. J., Croft, S. L., Brun, R. and Nwaka, S. (2004). "Antimalarial drug discovery: efficacy models for compound screening." <u>Nat Rev Drug Discov</u> 3: 509-520.
- Fidock, D. A. (2010). "Drug Discovery, Priming the antimalarial pipeline." <u>Nature</u> **465**: 297-298.
- Fivelman, Q. L., Walden, J. C., Smith, P. J., Folb, P. I. and Barnes, K. I. (1999). "The effect of artesunate combined with standard antimalarials against chloroquine-sensitive and chloroquine-resistant strains of *Plasmodium falciparum in vitro*." Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene **93**: 429-432.
- Flemming, A. (2014). "Malaria: A step closer to elimination?" <u>Nature Reviews Drug</u> <u>Discovery</u> 13
- Formagio, A. S. N., Kassuya, C. A. L., Neto, F. F., Volobuff, C. R. F., Iriguchi, E. K. K., Vieira, M. do C. and Foglio, M. A. (2013). "The flavonoid content and antiproliferative, hypoglycaemic, anti-inflammatory and free radical scavenging activities of *Annona dioica* St. Hill." <u>BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine 13</u>: 14.
- Fournier, G., Hadjiakhoondi, A., Lebúuf, M., CaveÂ, A. and Charles, B. (1997). "Essential Oils of Annonaceae. Part VII.1 Essential Oils of *Monanthotaxis diclina* (Sprague) Verdcourt and *Unonopsis guatterioides* R. E. Fries." <u>Flavour and Fragrance Journal</u> 12: 95-98.
- Fowler, D.G. (2006). "Traditional Fever remedies: A list of Zambian plants."
- Francois, G., Bringmann, G., Phillipson, J. D., Ake Assi, L., Dochez, C. and Rubenacker,
 M. (1994). "Activity of extracts and naphthylisoquinoline alkaloids from *Triphyophyllum peltatum*, *Ancistrocladus abbreviatus and barteri* against *Plasmodium falciparum in vitro*:" Phytochemistry. 37: 1461 - 1464.
- G[°]uvenalp, Z. and Dem_irezer, I. [°]O. (2005). "Flavonol Glycosides from *Asperula arvensis* L." <u>Turk J Chem</u> **29**: 163 -169.
- Gallup, J. L. and Sachs, J. D. (2001). "The economic burden of malaria." <u>Am. J. Trop. Med.</u> <u>Hyg. 64</u> (1, 2): 85–96.

- Gamo, F.-J., Sanz, L. M., Vidal, J., Cozar, de C., Alvarez, E., Lavandera, J-L., Vanderwall, D.E., Green, D. V. S., Kumar, V., Hasan, S., Brown, J. R., Peishoff, C. E., Cardon, L. R. and Garcia-Bustos, J. F. (2010). "Thousands of chemical starting points for antimalarial lead identification." <u>Nature</u> 465: 305-310.
- Gathirwa, J., Rukunga, G., Njagi, E., Omar, S., Guantai, A., Muthaura, C., Mwitari, P., Kimani, C., Kirira, P. and Tolo, F. (2007). "In vitro antiplasmodial and in vivo antimalarial activity of some plants traditionally used for the treatment of malaria by the Meru community in Kenya" Journal of Natural Medicines 61: 261–268. doi: 10.1007/s11418-007-0140-0.
- Gathirwa, J. W., Rukunga, G. M., Njagi, E. N., Omar, S. A., Mwitari, P. G., Guantai, A. N., Tolo, F. M., Kimani, C. W., Muthaura, C. N. and Kirira, P. G. (2008). "The *in vitro* anti-plasmodial and *in vivo* anti-malarial efficacy of combinations of some medicinal plants used traditionally for treatment of malaria by the Meru community in Kenya." J. Ethnopharmacol. 115: 223–231doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2007.09.021
- Gautam, A., Kashyap, S. J., Sharma, P. K., Garg, V. K., Visht, S. and Kumar, N. (2010).
 "Identification, evaluation and standardization of herbal drugs: A review." <u>Der</u> Pharmacia Lettre 2(6): 302-315.
- Gessler, M. C., Nkunya, M. H. H., Mwasumbi, L.B., Heinrich, M. and Tanner, M. (1994). "Screening Tanzanian Medicinal plants for antimalarial activity "<u>Acta</u> <u>Tropica</u> 56: 65-77.
- Gessler, M. C., Msuya, D. E., Nkunya, M. H. H., Mwasumbi, L. B., Schiir, A., Heinrich, M. and Tanner, M. (1995). "Traditional healers in Tanzania: the treatment of malaria with plant remedies." Journal of Ethnopharmacology 48:13 I-144.
- Ginsburg, H. and Deharo, E. (2011). "A call for using natural compounds in the development of new antimalarial treatments-an introduction." <u>Malaria Journal.</u> 10 (1):1-7.
- Goodman, C., Coleman, P. and Mills, A. (1999). "Cost-effectiveness of malaria control in sub-Saharan Africa" <u>Lancet</u> 354: 378–385.
- Goodman, C., Brieger, W., Unwin, A., Mills, A., Meek, S. and Greer, G. (2007).
 "Medicine sellers and malaria treatment in Sub-Saharan Africa: What do they do and how can their practice be improved?" <u>Am J Trop Med Hyg.</u> 77(6): 203–218.

- Graz, B., Kitua, A. Y. and Malebo, H. M. (2011,). "To what extent can traditional medicine contribute a complementary or alternative solution to malaria control programmes?" <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10(1): 6.
- Graziose, R., Lila, M. A., and Raskin, I. (2010). "Merging Traditional Chinese Medicine with Modern Drug Discovery Technologies to find novel drugs and functional foods." <u>Curr Drug Discov Technol.</u> **7** (1): 2–12.
- Graziose, R., Rathinasabapathya, T., Lategan, C., Pouleva, A., Smith, P. J., Grace, M., Lilac, M. A. and Raskina, I. (2011). "Antiplasmodial activity of aporphine alkaloids and sesquiterpene lactones from *Liriodendron tulipifera* L." <u>J Ethnopharmacol.</u> 133:(1): 26–30.
- Greenwood, B. M., Fidock, D. A., Kyle, D. E., Kappe, S. H.I., Alonso, P. L., Collins, F. H. and Duffy, P. E. (2008). "Malaria: progress, perils, and prospects for eradication." <u>The Journal of Clinical Investigation</u> 118(4): 1266–1276.
- Grice, I. D., Rogers, K. L. and Griffiths, L. R. (2011). "Isolation of bioactive compounds that relate to the anti-platelet activity of *Cymbopogon ambiguus*." <u>Evidence-Based</u> <u>Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 2011: 1-8.
- Grimberg, B. T. and Mehlotra, R. K. (2011). "Expanding the Antimalarial Drug Arsenal— Now, But How?" <u>Pharmaceuticals (Basel).</u> **4**(5): 681–712.
- Gu, J., Gui, Y., Chen, L., Yuan, G., Lu, H.-Z and Xu, X. (2013). "Use of Natural Products as Chemical Library for Drug Discovery and Network Pharmacology." <u>PLOS ONE</u> 8(4): e62839.
- Guantai, A. N. (1990). Chemotherapy of malaria with special reference to drug interactions with chloroquine and herbal management of malaria in Kenya, Nairobi, University of Nairobi. Doctor of Philosophy.

- Guiguemde, W. A., Shelat, A. A., Bouck, D., Duffy, S., Crowther, G. J., Davis, P. H., Smithson, D. C., Connelly, M., Clark, J., Zhu, F., Jiménez-Díaz, M. B., Martinez, M. S., Wilson, E. B., Tripathi, A. K., Gut, J., Sharlow, E. R., Bathurst, I., Mazouni, F. E., Fowble, J. W., Forquer, I., McGinley, P. L., Castro, S., Angulo-Barturen, I., Ferrer, S., Rosenthal, P. J., DeRisi, J. L., Sullivan Jr, D. J., Lazo, J. S., Roos, D. S., Riscoe, M. K., Phillips, M. A., Rathod, P. K., Van Voorhis, W. C., Avery, V. M. and Guy, R. K. (2010). "Chemical genetics of *Plasmodium falciparum.*" Nature 465 (7296): 311-315.
- Guo, J., Guiguemde, A. W., Bentura-Marciano, A., Clark, J., Haynes, R. K., Chan, W.-C., Wong, H.-N., Hunt, N. H., Guy, R. K. and Golensera, J. (2011). "Synthesis of artemiside and its effects in combination with conventional drugs against severe murine malaria." <u>Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy</u> 12: 163–173.
- Gurib-Fakim, A. (2006). "Medicinal plants: Traditions of yesterday and drugs of tomorrow." <u>Molecular Aspects of Medicine</u> 27: 1–93.
- Hammad, M. and Suleiman, A. (2015). "Prenylated flavonoids from the stem wood of *Commiphora opobalsamum* (L.) Engl. (Burseraceae)." Journal of King Saud University – Science 27: 71–75.
- Han, J.-T., Bang, M.-H., Chun, O.-K., Kim, D.-O., Lee, C.-Y. and Baek, N.-I. (2004).
 "Flavonol glycosides from the aerial parts of *Aceriphyllum rossii* and their antioxidant activities." <u>Arch Pharm Res</u> 27(4): 390-395
- Harborne, J. B., Mabry, T. J. and Marbly, H. (1975). <u>The Flavonoids</u>. London, Chapman and Hall.
- Harborne, J. B. (1998). <u>Phytochemical Methods</u> London.Weinheim.New York. Tokyo. Melbourne.Madras, Chapman & Hall.
- Harborne, J. B. and Williams, C. A. (2001). "Anthocyanins and other flavonoids." <u>Nat.</u> <u>Prod. Rep.</u> 18: 310–333.
- Harris, E. S. J., Erickson, S. D., Tolopko, A. N., Cao, S., Craycroft, J. A., Scholten, R., Fu, Y., Wang, W., Liu, Y., Zhao, Z., Clardy, J., Shamu, C. E. and Eisenberg, D. M. (2011). "Traditional medicine collection tracking system (TM-CTS): A database for ethnobotanically-driven Drug-Discovery Programs." J Ethnopharmacol. 135 (2): 590–593.

- Hasani-Ranjbar, S., Jouyandeh, Z. and Abdollahi, M. (2013). "A systematic review of antiobesity medicinal plants - an update." <u>Journal of Diabetes & Metabolic Disorders</u> 12: 28.
- Hay, S. I., Noor, A. M., Simba, M., Busolo, M., Guyatt, H. L., Ochola, S. A. and Snow, R.
 W. (2002). "Clinical Epidemiology of Malaria in the Highlands of Western Kenya."
 <u>Emerging Infectious Diseases</u> 8 (6): 543-548.
- Hay, S.I., Okiro, E.A., Gething, P.W., Patil, A.P., Tatem, A.J., Guerra, C. A. and Snow, R.
 W. (2010). "Estimating the Global Clinical Burden of *Plasmodium falciparum* Malaria in 2007." <u>PLoS Med</u> 7 (6): e1000290.
- Heemstra, H.E., de Vrueh, R.L.A., van Weely, S., Bu["] ller, H. A. and Leufkens, H.G.M. (2008). "Orphan drug development across Europe: bottlenecks and opportunities." <u>Drug Discovery Today</u> 00 (6): 1-7.
- Heywood, V.H. (1978). Flowering plants of the world. Oxford, University Press.
- Hien, T.T., Arnold, K. and Vinh, H. (1992). "Comparison of artemisinin suppositories with intravenous artesunate and intravenous quinine in the Treatment of cerebral malaria." <u>Transaction of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene.</u> 86: 582-583.
- Hills, M., Hudson, C. and Smith, P.G. (1986). Global monitoring of the resistance of malarial parasites to drugs: statistical treatment of the micro-test data. Working paper No. 2.8.5 for the informal consultation on the epidemiology of drug resistance of malaria parasites. Geneva, World Health Organization.
- Hobbs, C. and Duffy, P. (2011). "Drugs for malaria: something old, something new, something borrowed." <u>F1000Reports BIOLOGY</u> 3(24): 1-9.
- Hobley, P., Howarth, O., Ibbett, R. N. (1996). "¹H and ¹³C- NMR shifts for aldopranose and aldofuranose monosaccharides: Conformational analysis and solvent dependence." <u>Magnetic resonance in chemistry</u> 34: 755-760.
- Holzgrabe, U., Diehl, B. W. K. and Wawer, I. (1998). "NMR spectroscopy in pharmacy." Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis 17: 557–616.

- Hossain, M.A., AL-Raqmi, K.A.S., AL-Mijizy, Z.H., Weli, A.M. and Al-Riyami, Q. (2013). "Study of total phenol, flavonoids contents and phytochemical screening of various leaves crude extracts of locally grown *Thymus vulgaris*." <u>Asian Pac J Trop</u> <u>Biomed</u> 3(9): 705-710.
- Hostettmann, K. (1997). Strategy for the Biological and Chemical Evaluation of Plant Extracts. <u>International Conference on Biodiversity and Bioresources: Conservation</u> <u>and Utilization</u> Phuket, Thailand.
- Hostettmann, K., Marston, A. and Hostettmann, M., Ed. (1998). <u>Preparative</u> <u>Chromatography Techniques</u> Applications in Natural Product Isolation. Berlin.Heidelberg. New York. Barcelona. Budapest. Hong Kong. London. Milan. Paris. Santa Clara. Singapole.Tokyo, Springer.
- Hostettmann, K. and Marston, A. (1995). <u>Saponins</u>. United Kingdom, Cambridge University Press.
- Hostettmann, K. and Marston, A. (2002). "Twenty years of research into medicinal plants: Results and perspectives." <u>Phytochemistry Reviews 1</u>: 275–285.
- Hotez, P.J., Molyneux, D.H., Fenwick, A., Ottesen, E., Sachs, S.E. and Sachs, J.D. (2006).
 "Incorporating a Rapid-impact package for Neglected Tropical Diseases with programs for HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria. A comprehensive pro-poor health policy and strategy for the developing world "<u>PLoS Medicine</u> 3(5): 0576-0584.
- Hughes, S. R., Kay, P. and Brown, L. E. (2013). "Global Synthesis and Critical Evaluation of Pharmaceutical Data Sets Collected from River System." <u>Environ. Sci. Technol.</u> 47: 661–677.
- Ibraheim, Z. Z., Ahmed, A.S. and Gouda, Y. G. (2011). "Phytochemical and biological studies of *Adiantum capillus-veneris* L." <u>Saudi Pharmaceutical Journal</u> **19**: 65–74.
- Ibrahim, M. A., Na, M., Oh, J., Schinazi, R. F., McBrayer, T. R., Whitaker, T., Doerksen, R. J., Newman, D. J., Zachos, L. G. and Hamann, M. T. (2013). "Significance of endangered and threatened plant natural products in the control of human disease." <u>PNAS</u> 110 (42): 16832–16837.
- Ikan, R. (1991). <u>Natural Products: A laboratory guide</u>. San Diego, California, USA, Academic Press.

- Innocent, E., Moshi, M.J., Masimba, P.J., Mbwambo, Z.H., Kapingu, M.C. and Kamuhabwa, A. (2009). "Screening of traditionally used plants for *in vivo* antimalarial activity in mice." <u>Afr. J. Traditional, Complementary and Alternative</u> <u>Medicines</u> 6 (2): 163 - 167.
- Innocente, A. M., Silva, G. N. S., Cruz, L. N., Moraes, M. S., Nakabashi, M., Sonnet, P., Gosmann, G., Garcia, C. R. S. and Gnoatto, S. C. B. (2012). "Synthesis and antiplasmodial activity of betulinic acid and ursolic acid analogues." <u>Molecules</u> 17: 12003-12014.
- Jachak, S.M. and Saklani, A. (2007). "Challenges and Opportunities in Drug Discovery from Plants." <u>Current Science</u> **92**(9).
- Jackson, B.P. and Snowdon, D.W. (1974). <u>Powdered Vegetable Drugs: An Atlas of</u> <u>Microscopy for use in the Identification and Authentication of some Plant Materials</u> <u>employed as Medicinal Agents</u>. London, UK, Stanley Thornes.
- Jansen, O., Tits, M., Angenot, L., Nicolas, J.-P., De Mol, P., Nikiema, J.-B. and Frédérich, M. (2012). "Antiplasmodial activity of *Dicoma tomentosa* (Asteraceae) and identification of urospermal A-15-O-acetate as the main active compound." Malaria Journal 11: 289
- Jaspars, M. (1999). "Computer assisted structure elucidation of natural products using twodimensional NMR spectroscopy." <u>Nat. Prod. Rep.</u> 16: 241-248.
- Ji, H.-F., Li, X.-J. and Zhang, H.-Y. (2009). Natural products and drug discovery: Can thousands of years of ancient medical knowledge lead us to new and powerful drug combinations in the fight against cancer and dementia? <u>European Molecular</u> <u>Biology Organization</u>. **10**:194-100.
- John, C.C., Riedesel, M.A., Magak, N.G., Lindblade, K.A., Menge, D.M., Hodges, J. S., Vulule, J.M., and Akhwale, W. (2009). "Possible Interruption of Malaria Transmission, Highland Kenya, 2007–2008." <u>Emerging Infectious Diseases</u> 15(12): 1917-1924.
- Johnson, D. M. (2003). "Phylogenetic significance of spiral and distichous architecture in the Annonaceae." <u>Systematic botany</u> **28**(3): 503-511.

- Joland, S. D., Hoffman, J. J., Schram, K. H., Cole, J. R., Tempesta, M. S., Krick, G. R. and Bates, R. B. (1982). "Uvaricin, a new ant-tumor agent from *Uvaria acuminuta* (Annonaceae)." Journal of Organic Chemistry 47: 3151 - 3153.
- Jou, S.-J., Chen, C.-H., Guh, J.-H., Lee, C.-N. and Lee, S.-S. (2004). "Flavonol glycosides and cytotoxic triterpenoids from *Alphitonia philippinensis*." Journal of the Chinese <u>Chemical Society</u> 51: 827-834.
- Julsing, M. K., Quax, W. J., and Kayser, O. (2007). The Engineering of Medicinal Plants: Prospects and Limitations of Medicinal Plant Biotechnology. <u>Medicinal Plant</u> <u>Biotechnology. From Basic Research to Industrial Applications</u>. O. Kayser and W. J. Quax. Weinheim, WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA: 1-8.
- Junio, H.A., Sy-Cordero, A.A., Ettefagh, K.A., Burns, J.T., Micko, K.T., Graf, T.N., Richter, S.J., Cannon, R.E., Oberlies, N.H., and Cech, N.B. (2011). "Synergy Directed Fractionation of Botanical Medicines: A Case Study with Goldenseal (*Hydrastis canadensis*)." J Nat Prod. 74 (7): 1621–1629.
- Kahn, J. G., Muraguri, N., Harris, B., Lugada, E., Clasen, T., Grabowsky, M., Mermin, J. and Shariff, S. (2012). "Integrated HIV testing, malaria, and diarrhea prevention Campaign in Kenya: Modeled health impact and cost-effectiveness." <u>PLoS ONE</u> 7(2): e31316.
- Kangwana, B.P., Kedenge, S.V., Noor, A.M., Alegana, V.A., Nyandigisi, A.J., *et al.* (2011). "The impact of retail-sector delivery of Artemether– Lumefantrine on malaria treatment of children under five in Kenya: A cluster randomized controlled trial." <u>PLoS Med 8</u> (5): e1000437.
- Karioti, A., Bilia, A.R., Gabbiani, C., Messori, L. and Skaltsa, H. (2009).
 "Proanthocyanidin glycosides from the leaves of *Quercus ilex* L. (Fagaceae)." <u>Tetrahedron Letters</u> 50: 1771–1776.
- Kaushik, N. K., Bagavan, A., Rahuman, A. A., Zahir, A. A., Kamaraj, C., Elango, G., Jayaseelan, C., Kirthi, A. V., Santhoshkumar, T., Marimuthu, S., Rajakumar, G., Tiwari, S. K., and Sahal, D. (2015). "Evaluation of antiplasmodial activity of medicinal plants from North Indian Buchpora and South Indian Eastern Ghats." <u>Malaria Journal</u>: 1-8.

- Kazeem, M. I., Akanji, M. A., Yakubu, M. T. and Ashafa, A. O. T. (2013). "Protective effect of free and bound polyphenol extracts from Ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe) on the hepatic antioxidant and some carbohydrate metabolizing enzymes of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats." <u>Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 2013: 1-7.
- Kazuma, K., Noda, N. and Suzuki, M. (2003). "Malonylated flavonol glycosides from the petals of *Clitoria ternatea*." <u>Phytochemistry</u> 62: 229–237.
- Kedenge, S. V., Kangwana, B. P., Waweru, E. W., Nyandigisi, A. J., Pandit, J., Brooker, S. J., Snow, R. W. and Goodman, C. A. (2013). "Understanding the Impact of subsidizing Artemisinin- Based Combination Therapies (ACTs) in the retail sector Results from Focus Group Discussions in Rural Kenya." <u>PLOS ONE</u> 8(1): e54371.
- Kerhoas, L., Aoak, D., Cingo¬ z, A., Routaboul, J.-M., Lepiniec, L., Einhorn, J., and Birlirakis, N. (2006). "Structural characterization of the major flavonoid glycosides from *Arabidopsis thaliana* seeds." J. Agric. Food Chem. 54: 6603-6612.
- Kerubo, L., Midiwo, J. O., Derese, S., Langat, M. K., Akala, H. M., Waters, N. C., Peter, M. and Heydenreich, M. (2013). "Antiplasmodial activity of compounds from the surface exudates of *Senecio roseiflorus*." <u>Natural Product Communications</u> 8(0): 1-2.
- Khamis, S., Bobby, M. C., Brown, J. E., Cooper, P. A., Scowen, I. and Wright, C. W. (2004). "Phytochemistry and Preliminary Biological Evaluation of *Cyathostema* argenteum, a Malaysian Plant Used Traditionally for the Treatment of Breast Cancer." <u>Phytotherapy Research</u> 18: 507-510.
- Kihampa, C., Joseph, C. C., Nkunya, M. H. H., Magesa, S. M., Hassanali, A., Heydenreiche, M. and Kleinpetere, E. (2009). "Larvicidal and IGR activity of extract of Tanzanian plants against malaria vector mosquitoes." <u>J Vector Borne</u> <u>Disease</u> 46 (6): 145–152.
- Kim, Y.-K., Kim, Y. S., Choi, S. U. and Ryu, S.Y. (2004). "Isolation of flavonol rhamnosides from *Loranthus tanakae* and cytotoxic effect of them on Human Tumor Cell Lines." <u>Arch Pharm Res</u> 27(1): 44-47.
- Kingston, D. G. I. (2011). "Modern natural products drug discovery and its relevance to biodiversity conservation." J Nat Prod. **74**(3): 496–511.

- Kirby, G. C., Naomese, B. K., Paihe, A., Warhurst, D. C. and Phillipson, J. D. (1995). "In vitro and in vivo antimalarial activity of cryplolepine, a plant-derived indoloquinoline." Phytotherapy Research. 9: 359-363.
- Kirby, G. C. and Warhurst, D. C. (1992). "Antimalarial activity of the antihistamine drug terfenadine" <u>Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine Hygiene</u> 86: 343.
- Kisangau, D. P., Hosea, K. M., Joseph, C. C. and Lyaruu, H. V. M. (2007). "In vitro Antimicrobial Assay of Plants used in Traditional Medicine in Bukoba Rural District, Tanzania." <u>Afr. J. Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines</u> 4 (4): 510 – 523.
- Kleinman, S., King, M. R., Busch, M. P., Murphy, E. L. and Glynn, S. A. (2012). "The NHLBI Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Studies (REDS and REDS-II): Twenty years of research to advance blood product safety and availability." <u>Transfus Med</u> <u>Rev.</u> 26(4): 281–304.e2.
- Knox, D. P. and Redmond, D. L. (2006). "Parasite vaccines- Recent progress and problems associated with their development." <u>Parasitology</u> 133: 1-8.
- Koehn, F. E. and Carter, G. T. (2005). "The evolving role of natural products in drug discovery." <u>Nature</u> 4: 206-220.
- Köhler, I., Jenett-Siems, K., Siems, K., Herna´ndez, M. A., Ibarra, R. A., Berendsohn, W.
 G., Bienzle, U., and Eich, E. (2002). "*In vitro* Antiplasmodial Investigation of Medicinal Plants from El Salvador." <u>Naturforsch</u> 57(c): 277-281.
- Kokwaro, J. O. (1993). <u>Medicinal plants of East Africa Nairobi</u>. Kampala. Dar-es-Salaam, East African literature Bureau.
- Korenromp, E. L., Hosseini, M., Newman, R. D. and Cibulskis, R. E. (2013). "Progress towards malaria control targets in relation to national malaria programme funding." <u>Malaria Journal 12</u>: 18.
- Koukouikila-Koussoundaa, F., Abenab, A.-A., Nzounganic, A., Momboulid, J.-V., Ouambae, J.-M., Kunf, J. and Ntoumia, F. (2013). "*In vitro* evaluation of antiplasmodial activity of extracts of *Acanthospermum hispidum* dc (Asteraceae) and *Ficus thonningii* blume (moraceae), two plants used in traditional medicine in the Republic of Congo." <u>Afr J Tradit Complement Altern Med.</u> 10(2): 270-276.

- Kraft, C., Jenett-Siems, K., Siems, K., Jakupovic, J., Mavi, S., Bienzle, U. and Eich, E. (2003). "*In vitro* antiplasmodial evaluation of medicinal plants from Zimbabwe." <u>Phytother. Res.</u> 17: 23–128.
- Kreidenweiss, A., Kremsner, P. G., Dietz, K. and Mordmüller, B. (2006). "In vitro activity of ferroquine (SAR97193) is independent of chloroquine resistance in *Plasmodium falciparum*." <u>Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.</u> **75**(6): 1178–1181.
- Krenn, L., Miron, A., Pemp, E., Petr, U. and Kopp, B. (2003). "Flavonoids from Achillea nobilis L." <u>Naturforsch.</u> 58(c): 11-16.
- Kroll, A., Dierker, C., Rommel, C., Hahn, D., Wohlleben, W., Schulze-Isfort, C., Göbbert, C., Voetz, M., Hardinghaus, F. and Schnekenburger, J. (2011). "Cytotoxicity screening of 23 engineered nanomaterials using a test matrix of ten cell lines and three different assays." <u>Particle and Fibre Toxicology</u> 8(9): 1-9.
- Kuemmerle, A., Dodoo, A. N., Olsson, S., Erps, J. V., Burri, C. and Lalvani, P. S. (2011). "Assessment of global reporting of adverse drug reactions for anti-malarials, including artemisinin based combination therapy, to the WHO Programme for International Drug Monitoring." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10: 57.
- Kuete, V. and Efferth, T. (2010). "Cameroonian medicinal plants: Pharmacology and derived natural products." <u>Frontiers in Pharmacology</u> 1: 123.
- Kulka, M. (2013). Using Old Solutions to New Problems Natural Drug Discovery in the 21st Century, InTech: 1-41.
- Kumar, V., Mahajan, A. and Chibale, K. (2009). "Synthetic medicinal chemistry of selected antimalarial natural products." <u>Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry</u> 17: 2236–2275.
- Kunwar, R.M., Mahat, L., Acharya, R. P. and Bussmann, R.W. (2013). "Medicinal plants, traditional medicine, markets and management in far-west Nepal." <u>Journal of</u> <u>Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine 9</u>:24
- Kuria, A. K. (2001). Ethnopharmacology of Ajuga Remota and Caesalpinia volkensii: In vitro antimalarial activity. <u>Division of Drug and Patient Information</u>. Leuven, Katholieke Universiteit. Doctor of Philosophy (Ph D) in Pharmaceutical Sciences: 136.

- Kuria, K. A. M., Chepkwony, H., Govaerts, C., Roets, E., Busson, R., de Witte, P., Zupko, I., Hoornaert, G., Quirynen, L., Maes, L., Janssens, L., Hoogmartens, J. and Laekeman, G. (2002). "The Antiplasmodial Activity of Isolates from *Ajuga remota*." J. Nat. Prod. 65: 789-793.
- Kwan, E.E. and Huang, S.G. (2008). "Structural Elucidation with NMR Spectroscopy: Practical Strategies for Organic Chemists." <u>European J. Organic Chemistry</u>: 2671– 2688.
- Kyriakou, E., Primikyri, A., Charisiadis, P., Katsoura, M., Gerothanassis, I. P., Stamatis, H. and Tzakos, A. G. (2012). "Unexpected enzyme-catalyzed regioselective acylation of flavonoid aglycones and rapid product screening." <u>Org. Biomol. Chem.</u> 10: 1739–1742.
- Lai, J.-N., Tang, J.-L., and Wang, J-D. (2013). "Observational Studies on Evaluating the Safety and Adverse Effects of Traditional Chinese Medicine." <u>Evidence-Based</u> <u>Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 2013: 9.
- Lam, K. S. (2007). "New aspects of natural products in drug discovery." <u>TRENDS in</u> <u>Microbiology</u> **15** (6).
- Lambros, C. and Vanderberg, J. P. (1979). "Synchronization of *Plasmodium falciparum* erythrocytic stages in culture." Journal of Parasitology **65**(3): 418-420.
- Lategan, C. A., Campbell, W. E., Seaman, T., and Smith, P. J. (2009). "The bioactivity of novel furanoterpenoids isolated from *Siphonochilus aethiopicus*." <u>Journal of</u> <u>Ethnopharmacology</u> 121: 92–97.
- LeCluyse, E.L., Witek, R.P., Andersen, M.E. and Powers, M.J. (2012). "Organotypic liver culture models: Meeting current challenges in toxicity testing." <u>Critical Reviews in</u> <u>Toxicology</u> 42 (6): 501–548.
- Lee, K.-S., Cox-Singh, J. and Singh, B. (2009). "Morphological features and differential counts of *Plasmodium knowlesi* parasites in naturally acquired human infections." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 8(73): 1-10.
- Lee, K.-H. (2010). "Discovery and development of natural product-derived chemotherapeutic agents based on medicinal chemistry." J Nat Prod. 73(3): 500–516.

- Lehane, A. M. and Saliba, K. J. (2008). "Common dietary flavonoids inhibit the growth of the intraerythrocytic malaria parasite." <u>BMC Research Notes 1</u>: 1-26.
- Lekana-Douki, J.B., Liabagui, S.L.O., Bongui, J.B., Zatra, R., Lebibi, J. and Toure-Ndouo, F.S. (2011). "In vitro antiplasmodial activity of crude extracts of *Tetrapleura tetraptera* and *Copaifera religiosa*." <u>BMC Research Notes 4</u>: 506.
- Leonti, M. and Casu, L. (2013). "Traditional medicines and globalization: Current and future perspectives in ethnopharmacology." <u>Frontiers in Pharmacology</u> (7).
- Leung, E. L., Cao, Z.-W., Jiang, Z.-H., Zhou, H. and Liu, L. (2012). "Network-based drug discovery by integrating systems biology and computational technologies." <u>Briefings in Bioinformatics</u> 14(4): 491-505.
- Liang, Y.-Z., Xie, P. and Chan, K. (2004). "Quality control of herbal medicines." Journal of Chromatography B **812**: 53–70.
- Lifongo, L. L., Simoben, C. V., Ntie-Kang, F., Babiaka, S. B. and Judson, P. N. (2014). "A Bioactivity versus ethnobotanical survey of medicinal plants from Nigeria, West Africa." <u>Nat. Prod. Bioprospect.</u> **4**: 1–19.
- Lima, G. R. d. M., Montenegro, C. de A., de Almeida, C. L. F., de Athayde-Filho, P. F., Barbosa-Filho, J. M. and Batista, L. M. (2011). "Database Survey of Anti-Inflammatory Plants in South America: A Review." Int. J. Mol. Sci. 12: 2692-2749.
- Lin, L. and. Harnly, J. M. (2008). "Phenolic compounds and chromatographic profiles of pear skins (*Pyrus* spp.)." J. Agric. Food Chem. 56: 9094–9101.
- Linington, R. G., Clark, B. R., Trimble, E. E., Almanza, A., Ureña, L.- D., Kyle, D. E., and Gerwick, W. H. (2009). "Antimalarial peptides from marine cyanobacteria: Isolation and structural elucidation of gallinamide A." J Nat Prod. 72(1): 14–17.
- Liu, K. C.-S., Yang, S.-L., Roberts, M. F., Elford, B. C. and Phillipson, J. D. (1989). "The contribution of flavonoids to the antimalarial activity of *Artemisia annua*." <u>*Planta*</u> <u>*Medica*</u>55: 654-655.
- Liu, Y. and Wang, M.-W. (2008). "Botanical drugs: Challenges and opportunities Contribution to Linnaeus Memorial Symposium 2007." <u>Life Sciences</u> 82: 445–449.
- Lorenz, V., Karanis, G. and Karanis, P. (2014). "Malaria vaccine development and how external forces shape it: An overview." <u>Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health</u> **11**: 6791-6807.

- Luo P., Z. Z., Yi, T., Zhang, H., Liu, X. and Mo, Z. (2008). "Anti- inflammatory activity of the extracts and fractions from *Erigeron multiradiatus* through bioassay- guided procedures." <u>Ethnopharmmacology</u> 119: 232-237.
- Ma, B., Zeng, J., Shao, L. and Zhan, J. (2013). "Efficient bioconversion of quercetin into a novel glycoside by *Streptomyces rimosus* subsp. rimosus ATCC 10970." <u>J Biosci</u> <u>Bioeng.</u> 115(1): 24–26.
- Makler, M. T., Ries, J. M., Williams, J. A., Bancroft, J. E., Piper, R. C., Gibbins, B. L. and Hinrichs, D. J. (1993). "Parasite lactate dehydrogenase as an assay for *Plasmodium falciparum* drug sensitivity." <u>The American Society of Tropical Medicine and</u> <u>Hygiene</u> 48: 739-741.
- Makler, M. T., Piper, R. C. and Milhous, W. K. (1998). "Lactate dehydrogenase and the diagnosis of malaria." <u>Parasitology Today</u> 14(9): 376-377.
- Malakooti, M. A., Biomndo, K. and Shanks, G. D. (1998). "Re-emergence of Epidemic Malaria in the Highlands of Western Kenya." <u>Emerging Infectious Diseases</u> 4(4): 671-676.
- Malebo, H. M., Wenzler, T., Cal, M., Swaleh, S. M., Omolo, M. O., Hassanali, A., Séquin, U., Häussinger, D., Dalsgaard, P., Hamburger, M., Brun, R. and Ndiege, I. O. (2013). "Anti-protozoal activity of aporphine and protoberberine alkaloids from *Annickia kummeriae* (Engl. & Diels) Setten & Maas (Annonaceae)." <u>BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 13(48): 1-10.
- Malisa, A. L. and Kiriba, D. (2012). "Artemisinin combination therapies price disparity between government and private health sectors and its implication on antimalarial drug consumption pattern in Morogoro Urban District, Tanzania." <u>BMC Research Notes</u> 5: 165.
- Maranz, S. (2012). "An alternative paradigm for the role of antimalarial plants in Africa." <u>The Scientific World Journal</u> **Article ID 978913**: 9
- Marfurt, J., Chalfein, F., Prayoga, P., Wabiser, F., Wirjanata, G., Sebayang, B., Piera, K. A., Wittlin, S., Haynes, R.K., Möhrle, J.J., Anstey, N.M., Kenangalem, E. and Price, R.N. (2012). "Comparative *ex vivo* activity of novel endoperoxides in multidrug- resistant *Plasmodium falciparum* and *P. vivax*." <u>Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy</u>. 56(10): 5258–5263.

- Marshall, S. J., Russell, P. F., Wright, C. W., Anderson, M. M., Phillipson, J. D., Kirby, G. C., Warhurst, D. C. and Schiff, P. L. J. R. (1994). "*In vitro* antiplasmodial, antiamoebic, and cytotoxic activities of a series of bisbenzylisoquinoline alkaloids." Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 38(1): 96-103.
- Mata, E., Salvador, A., Igartua, M., Hernández, R. M. and Pedraz, J. L. (2013). "Malaria Vaccine Adjuvants: Latest update and challenges in preclinical and clinical research." <u>BioMed Research International</u> 2013: 19
- Materska, M. (2008). "Quercetin and its derivatives: chemical structure and bioactivity a review." Pol. J. Food Nutr. Sci 58(4): 407-413.
- Matsuzaki, K., Ishii, R., Kobiyama, K. and Kitanaka,S. (2010). "New benzophenone and quercetin galloyl glycosides from *Psidium guajava* L." J Nat Med **64**: 252–256.
- Maude, R. J., Woodrow, C. J. and White, L. J. (2010). "Artemisinin antimalarials: preserving the "Magic Bullet"." <u>Drug Development Research</u> **71**: 12–19.
- Mayer, D. C. G., Bruce, M., Kochurova, O., Stewart, J. K. and Zhou, Q. (2009). "Antimalarial activity of a cis-terpenone."<u>Malaria Journal</u> **8**: 139-143.
- McClatchey, W. C., Mahady, G. B., Bennett, B. C., Shiels, L. and Savo, V. (2009). "Ethnobotany as a pharmacological research tool and recent developments in CNSactive natural products from ethnobotanical sources." <u>Pharmacol Ther.</u> 123(2): 239– 254.
- McLaughlin, J.L., Chang C.J. and Smith, D.L. (1991).
- "Bench-Top" Bioassays for the Discovery of Bioactive Natural products, an update. Studies in Natural Chemistry 9: 383-403.
- McNamara, C. W., Lee, M. C. S., Lim, C. S., Lim, S. H., Roland, J., Nagle, A., Simon, O., Yeung, B. K. S., Chatterjee, A. K., McCormack, S. L., Manary, M. J., Zeeman, A.-M., Dechering, K. J., Kumar, T. R. S., Henrich, P. P., Gagaring, K., Ibanez, M., Kato, N., Kuhen, K. L., Fischli, C., Rottmann, M., Plouffe, D. M., Bursulaya, B., Meister, S., Rameh, L., Trappe, J., Haasen, D., Timmerman, M., Sauerwein, R. W., Suwanarusk, R., Russell, B., Renia, L., Nosten, F., Tully, D. C., Kocken, C. H. M., Glynne, R. J., Bodenreider, C., Fidock, D. A., Diagana, T. T. and Winzeler, E. A. (2 0 1 3). "Targeting plasmodium PI (4) K to eliminate malaria." Nature 504: 2 4 8

- Medoatinsa, S. E., Dossa, C. P. A., Atchade, P. S., Lagnika, L., Gbohaida, V., Bothon, F. T. D., Ahissou, H. and Sohounhloue, D. C. K. (2014). "Radical scavenging and antiplasmodial activity of *Polygonum senegalense* of Benin." <u>Int. J. Pharm.</u> <u>Phytopharmacol. Res.</u> 4(2): 84-88.
- Melariri, P., Campbell, W., Etusim, P. and Smith, P. (2011). "Antiplasmodial Properties and Bioassay-Guided Fractionation of Ethyl Acetate Extracts from *Carica papaya* Leaves." Journal of Parasitology Research 2011: 1-7.
- Merkley, N., Burton, I., Karakach, T. and Syvitski, R.T. (2013). Magnetic Resonance Technologies: Molecules to Medicine, InTech.
- Meshnicks, S. R., Taylor, T.E. and Kamchonwongpaisan, S. (1996). "Artemisinin and the antimalarial endoperoxides: from herbal remedy to targeted chemotherapy." <u>Microbiological Reviews</u> 60 (2): 301–315.
- Min, B.-S., Lee, S.-Y., Kim, J.-H., Lee, J.-K., Kim, T.-J., Kim, D.-H., Kim, Y.-H., Joung, H., Lee, H.-K., Nakamura, N., MIyashiro, H. and Hattori, M. (2003).
 "Anti-complement activity of constituents from the stem-bark of Juglans mandshurica." Biol. Pharm. Bull. 26(7): 1042—1044.
- Mishra, K., Dash, A.P., Swain, B.K. and Dey, N. (2009). "Anti-malarial activities of Andrographis paniculata and Hedyotis corymbosa extracts and their combination with curcumin." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 8(26):26-35.
- Mofenson, L. M., Brady, M. T., Danner, S. P., Dominguez, K. L., Hazra, R., Handelsman, E., Havens, P., Nesheim, S., Read, J. S., Serchuck, L., and Van Dyke, R. (2009). MMWR Recomm Rep. 58(RR-11): 1. Guidelines for the prevention and treatment of opportunistic infections among HIV-exposed and HIV-infected children: Recommendations from CDC, the National Institutes of Health, the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America, the Pediatric Infectious Diseases Society, and the American Academy of Pediatrics.
- Moon, B. H., Lee, Y., Shin, C. and Lim, Y. (2005). "Complete assignments of the ¹H and ¹³C NMR data of flavone derivatives." <u>Bulletin of the Korean Chemical Society</u> **26**(4): 603-608.

- Moonasar, D., Nuthulaganti, T., Kruger, P. S., Mabuza, A., Rasiswi, E. S., Benson, F. G. and Maharaj, R. (2012). "Malaria control in South Africa 2000–2010: beyond MDG6." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 11: 294.
- Moshi, M. J., Otieno, D. F., Mbabazi, P. K. and Weisheit, A. (2010). "Ethnomedicine of the Kagera Region, North Western Tanzania. Part 2: The medicinal plants used in Katoro Ward, Bukoba District." Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine 6: 19.
- Morales-Escobar, L., Braca, A., Pizza, C. and De Tommasi, N. (2007). "New phenolic derivatives from *Vernonia mapirensis* Gleason." <u>ARKIVOC</u> vii: 349-358.
- Mosmann, T. (1983). "Rapid colourimetric assay for cellular growth and survival: application to proliferation and cytotoxicity assays." Journal of Immunological Methods **65**(1-2): 55-63.
- Mueller, D. H., Abeku, T. A., Okia, M., Rapuoda, B. and Cox, J. (2009). "Costs of early detection systems for epidemic malaria in highland areas of Kenya and Uganda." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 8: 17.
- Mujwah, A. A., Mohammed, M. A. and Ahmed, M. H. (2010). "First isolation of a flavonoid from *Juniperus procera* using ethyl acetate extract." <u>Arabian Journal of</u> <u>Chemistry 3</u>: 85–88.
- Mulholland, D., Naidoo, N., Hutchings, A., Lavaud, C. and Massiot, G. (2000).
 "Crotepoxide, a cyclohexane diepoxide from *Monanthotaxis caffra*." <u>Biochemical</u> <u>Systematics and Ecology</u> 28: 595-597.
- Mun^ooz, V., Sauvain, M., Bourdy, G., Callapa, J., Bergeron, S., Rojas, I., Bravo, J. A., Balderrama, L., Ortiz, B., Gimenez, A., and Deharo, E., (2000). "A search for natural bioactive compounds in Bolivia through a multidisciplinary approach Part I. Evaluation of the antimalarial activity of plants used by the Chacobo Indians." Journal of Ethnopharmacology 69: 127–137.
- Muregi, F. W., Chhabra, S. C., Njagi, E. N. M., Lang'at-Thoruwa, C. C., Njue, W. M., Orago, A. S. S., Omar, S. A. and Ndiege, I. O. (2004). "Anti-plasmodial Activity of Some Kenyan Medicinal Plant Extracts Singly and in Combination with Chloroquine." <u>Phytotherapy Research</u> 18: 379–384.

- Muregi, F. W., Ishih, A., Suzuki, T., Kino, H., Amano, T., Mkoji, G. M., Miyase, T. and Terada, M. (2007). "*In vivo* antimalarial activity of aqueous extracts from Kenyan medicinal plants and their chloroquine (CQ) potentiation effects against a bloodinduced CQ-resistant rodent parasite in mice." <u>Phytotherapy Research</u> 21: 337–343.
- Murphy, B. T., Cao, S., Brodie, P. J., Miller, J. S., Ratovoson, F., Birkinshaw, C., Rakotobe, E., Rasamison, V. E., Tendyke, K., Suh, E. M. and Kingston, D. G. I. (2008). "Antiproliferative compounds of *Artabotrys madagascariensis* from the Madagascar rainforest." <u>Natural Product Research</u> 22(13): 1169–1175.
- Murray, C. J. L., Rosenfeld, L. C., Lim, S., Andrews, K. G., Foreman, K. J., Haring, D., Fullman, N., Naghavi, M., Lozano, R. and Lopez, A. D. (2012). "Global malaria mortality between 1980 and 2010: A systematic analysis." <u>Lancet</u> 379: 413-431.
- Mutai, C., Rukunga, G., Vagias, C. and Roussis, V. (2008). "In vivo Screening of antimalarial activity of Acacia mellifera (Benth) (Leguminosae) on Plasmodium berghei in mice." <u>Afr. J. Trad. CAM 5</u> (1): 46 – 50.
- Mutero, C.M., Schlodder, D., Kabatereine, N. and Kramer, R. (2012). "Integrated vector management for malaria control in Uganda: Knowledge, perceptions and policy development." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 11: 21.
- Muthaura, C. N., Rukunga, G. M., Chhabra, S. C., Omar, S. A., Guantai, A. N., Gathirwa, J. W., Tolo, F. M., Mwitari, P. G., Keter, L. K., Kirira, P. G., Kimani, C. W., Mungai, G. M. and Njagi, E. N. M. (2007). "Antimalarial activity of some plants traditionally used in treatment of malaria in Kwale district of Kenya." Journal of Ethnopharmacology 112: 545–551.
- Nagata, J. M., Jew, A. R., Kimeu, J. M., Salmena, C. R., Bukusi, E. A., and Cohen, C. R. (2011). "Medical pluralism on Mfangano Island: Use of medicinal plants among persons living with HIV/AIDS in Suba District, Kenya." J Ethnopharmacol. 135 (2): 501–509.
- Nanyingi, M. O., Mbaria, J. M., Lanyasunya, A. L., Wagate, C. G., Koros, K. B., Kaburia, H. F., Munenge, R. W. and Ogara, W. O. (2008). "Ethnopharmacological survey of Samburu district, Kenya." Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine 4(14): 1746-1758.

- Nchinda, T. C. (1998). Malaria: A reemerging disease in Africa. <u>Emerging Infectious</u> <u>Diseases</u> Geneva, Switzerland, World Health Organization (WHO). **4:**398-403.
- Ndjonka, D., Rapado, L. N., Silber, A. M., Liebau, E. and Wrenger, C. (2013). "Natural Products as a source for treating neglected parasitic diseases." <u>International Journal</u> <u>of Molecular Sciences</u> 14: 3395-3439.
- Neergheen-Bhujun, V. S. (2013). "Underestimating the toxicological challenges associated with the use of herbal medicinal products in developing countries." <u>BioMed</u> <u>Research International</u> 2013: 9.
- Newman, D. J., Cragg, G. M. and Snader, K. M. (2000). "The influence of natural products upon drug discovery." <u>Nat.Prod. Rep.</u> 17: 215-234.
- Newman, D. J., Cragg, G. M. and Snader, K. M. (2003). "Natural products as sources of new drugs over the period 1981-2002." Journal Natural Products 66: 1022-1037.
- Newman, D. J. and Cragg, G. M. (2007). "Natural products as sources of new drugs over the last 25 Years." Journal Natural Products. **70**: 461-477.
- News, T. (1997). "UNDP/WORLD BANK/WHO special programme for Research and Training in Tropical Disease (TDR)." **53**: 1-2.
- Nguta, J. M., Mbaria, J. M., Gathumbi, P. K., Gakuya, D., Kabasa, J. D., and Kiama, S. G. (2011). "Ethnodiagnostic skills of the Digo community for malaria: a lead to traditional bioprospecting." <u>Frontiers in Pharmacology</u>.
- Nguyen-Pouplin, J., Tran, H., Phan, T. A., Dolecek, C., Farrar, J., Tran, T. H., Caron, P., Bodo, B. and Grellier, P. (2007). "Antimalarial and cytotoxic activities of ethnopharmacologically selected medicinal plants from South Vietnam." <u>Journal of</u> <u>Ethnopharmacology 109</u>: 417–427.
- Njau, J. D., Kabanywanyi, A. M., Goodman, C. A., MacArthur, J. R., Kapella, B. K., Gimnig, J. E., Kahigwa, E., Bloland, P. B., Abdulla, S. M. and Kachur, S. P. (2013). "Adverse drug events resulting from use of drugs with sulphonamidecontaining antimalarials and artemisinin-based ingredients: findings on incidence and household costs from three districts with routine demographic surveillance systems in rural Tanzania." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 12: 236.

- Njogu, P. M., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P. J. and Chibale, K. (2013). "Design, synthesis, and antiplasmodial activity of hybrid compounds based on (2*R*,3*S*)-*N*-Benzoyl-3-phenylisoserine." <u>ACS Med. Chem. Lett.</u> **4**: 637–641.
- Njoroge, G. N. and Bussmann, R. W. (2006). "Diversity and utilization of antimalarial ethnophytotherapeutic remedies among the Kikuyus (Central Kenya)." Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine **2** (8): 1-7.
- Njume, C., and Goduka, N. I. (2012). "Treatment of diarrhoea in rural African Communities: An overview of measures to maximize the medicinal potentials of indigenous plants." <u>International Journal of Environmental Research and Public</u> <u>Health</u> **9**: 3911-3933.
- Nkunya, M. H. H. (2005). "Unusual metabolites from some Tanzanian indigenous plant species." <u>Pure Applied Chemistry</u> **77**(11): 1943-1955.
- Nogueira, C. R. and Lopes, L. M. X. (2011). "Review: Antiplasmodial Natural Products." <u>Molecules</u> 16: 2146-2190.
- Nondo, R. S. O., Moshi, M. J., Erasto, P., Zofou, D., Njouendou, A. J., Wanji, S., Ngemenya, M. N., Kidukuli, A. W., Masimba, P. J. and Titanji, V. P. K. (2015).
 "Evaluation of the cytotoxic activity of extracts from medicinal plants used for the treatment of malaria in Kagera and Lindi regions, Tanzania." Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science 5(04): 007-012.
- Ntie-Kang, F., Onguéné, P. A., Lifongo, L. L., Ndom, J. C., Sippl, W. and Mbaze, L. M. (2014). "The potential of anti-malarial compounds derived from African medicinal plants, part II: a pharmacological evaluation of non-alkaloids and non-terpenoids." Malaria Journal 13: 81-101.
- O'Connell, K. A., Samandari, G., Phok, S., Phou, M., Dysoley, L., Yeung, S., Allen, H. and Littrell, M. (2012). "Souls of the ancestor that knock us out" and other tales. A qualitative study to identify demand-side factors influencing malaria case management in Cambodia." <u>Malaria Journal</u> **11**: 335-348.
- O'Neill, M. J., Bray, D. H., Boardmann, P., Phillipson, J. D. and Warhurst, D. C. (1985).
 "Plants as sources of ant-malarial drugs part 1. *In vitro* method for the evaluation of crude extracts from plants." <u>Planta Med.</u> 51: 394-398.

- O'Neill, P. M., Bray, P. G., Hawley, S. R., Ward, S. A. and Park, B. K. (1998). "4-Aminoquinolines-Past, Present, and Future: A Chemical Perspective." Pharmacology and Therapeutics_ 77(1): 29-58.
- Odhiambo, J. A., Lukhoba, C. W. and Dossaji, S. F. (2011). "Evaluation of herbs as potential drugs/medicines." <u>Afr J Tradit Complement Altern Med</u> 8: 144-151.
- Okello, S. V., Nyunja, R. O., Netondo, G. W. and Onyango, J. C. (2010). "Ethnobotanical study of medicinal plants used by sabaots of mt. Elgon kenya." <u>Afr. J. Traditional</u>, <u>Complementary and Alternative Medicines</u> 7 (1): 1 - 10.
- Okokon, J. E., Etebong, E. O., Udobang, J. A. and Obot, J. (2012). "Antiplasmodial and antiulcer activities of *Melanthera scadens*." <u>Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical</u> <u>Biomedicine</u> 2 (1): 16-20.
- Okokon, J. E., Nwafor, P. A., Abia, G. O. and Bankhede, H. K. (2012). "Antipyretic and antimalarial activities of crude leaf extract and fractions of *Enicostema littorale*." <u>Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Disease</u> 2 (6): 442-447.
- Okwu, D.E. and Ukanwa, N. (2010). "Isolation and characterization of flavonoids chalcones and anthocynidines from *Bridelia ferruginea* benth." <u>Der Chemica Sinica</u> **1**(2): 21-28.
- Olea, R. S. G., Roque, N.F. and Bolzani, V. da S. (1997). "Acylated flavonol glycosides and terpenoids from the leaves of *Alibertia sessilis*." J. Braz. Chem. Soc. 8(3): 257-259.
- Olejniczak, S. and Potrzebowski, M. J. (2004). "Solid state NMR studies and density functional theory (DFT) calculations of conformers of quercetin." <u>Org. Biomol.</u> <u>Chem.</u> **2**: 2315-2322.
- Oliveira, A. B., Dolabela, M. F., Braga, F. C., Jacome, R. L. R. P., Varotti, F. P. and Povoa, M. M. (2009). "Plant-derived antimalarial agents: new leads and efficient phythomedicines. Part I. Alkaloids." <u>Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências</u> 81(4): 715-740.
- Olorunfemi, O. J., Nworah, D. C., Egwurugwu, J. N. and Hart, V. O (2012). "Evaluation of anti-Inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic effect of *Mangifera indica* leaf extract on fever-induced albino rats (Wistar)." <u>British Journal of Pharmacology and Toxicology 3(2): 54-57.</u>

- Olorunniyi O. F and Morenikeji, O. A. (2013). "The extent of use of herbal medicine in malaria management in Ido/Osi Local Government Area of Ekiti State, Nigeria." <u>J.</u> <u>Med. Plant Res.</u> 7(42): 3171-3178.
- Olszewska, M. (2005). "Flavonoids from *Prunus serotina* EHRH." <u>Acta Poloniae</u> <u>Pharmaceutica ñ Drug Research 62(2): 127-133</u>
- O'Meara, W., Bejon, P., Mwangi, T. W., Okiro, E. A., Peshu, N., Snow, R. W., Newton, C. R. J. C. and Marsh, K. (2008). "Effect of a fall in malaria transmission on morbidity and mortality in Kilifi, Kenya." <u>Lancet</u> 372: 1555-1562.
- Onguéné, P. A., Ntie-Kang, F., Lifongo, L. L., Ndom, J. C., Sippl, W. and Mbaze, L. M. (2013). "The potential of antimalarial compounds derived from African medicinal plants, part I: a pharmacological evaluation of alkaloids and terpenoids." <u>Malaria</u> Journal **12**: 449.
- Onyango, E. O., Ayodo, G., Watsierah, C.A., Were, T., Okumu, W., Anyona, S. B., Raballah, E., Okoth, J. M., Gumo, S., Orinda, G. O. and Ouma, C. (2012).
 "Factors associated with non-adherence to Artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) to malaria in a rural population from holoendemic region of western Kenya." BMC Infectious Diseases 12: 143.
- Ortholand, J. and Ganesan, A. (2004). "Natural products and combinatorial chemistry: back to the future." <u>Current Opinion in Chemical Biology 8</u>: 271–280.
- Osaro, E. and Charles, A. T. (2011). "The challenges of meeting the blood transfusion requirements in Sub-Saharan Africa: The need for the development of alternatives to allogenic blood." Journal of Blood Medicine 2: 7–21.
- Osorio, E., Arango, G.J., Jim'enez, N., Alzate, F., Ruiz, G., Guti'errez, D., Paco, M. A., Gim'enez, A. and Robledo, S. (2007). "Antiprotozoal and cytotoxic activities *in vitro* of Colombian Annonaceae." Journal of Ethnopharmacology **111**: 630–635.
- Owusu-Ofori, A. K. and Bates, I. (2012). "Impact of inconsistent policies for transfusion-transmitted malaria on clinical practice in Ghana." <u>PLoS ONE</u> 7(3): e34201.
- Padhan, A. R., Agrahari, A. K. and Meher, A. (2010). "A Study on antipyretic activity of *Capparis zeylanica* Linn. plant methanolic extract." <u>International Journal of Pharma</u> <u>Sciences and Research (IJPSR)</u> 1(3): 169-171.

- Pan, Si-Y., Zhou, Shu-F., Gao, Si-H., Yu, Zhi-L., Zhang, Shuo-F., Tang, Min-K., Sun, Jian-N., Ma, Dik-L., Han, Yi-F., Fong, Wang-F. and Ko, Kam-M. (2013). "New perspectives on how to discover drugs from herbal medicines: CAM's outstanding contribution to modern therapeutics." <u>Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u>. 2013: 1-25.
- Pan, L., Matthew, S., Lantvit, D. D., Zhang, X., Tran N. N., Chai, H., de Blanco, E. J. C., Soejarto, D. D., Swanson, S. M. and A. D. Kinghorn (2011). "Bioassay-guided isolation of constituents of *Piper sarmentosum* using a mitochondrial transmembrane potential assay." J Nat Prod. 74(10): 2193–2199.
- Pan, S.-Y., Litscher, G., Gao, Si-H., Zhou, Shu-F., Yu, Zhi-L., Chen, Hou-Q., Zhang, Shuo-F., Tang, Min-K., Sun, Jian-N. and Ko, Kam-M., (2014). "Historical Perspective of Traditional Indigenous Medical Practices: The Current Renaissance and Conservation of Herbal Resources." <u>Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 2014: 1-20.
- Park, Y., Lee, Y. U., Kim, H., Lee, Y., Yoon, Y. A., Moon, B., Chong, Y., Ahn, J. H., Shim, Y. H. and Lim, Y. (2006). "NMR data of flavone derivatives and their antioxidative activities." <u>Bulletin of the Korean Chemical Society</u> 27(10): 1537-1541.
- Patil, A. G., Joshi, K. A., Patil, D. A. and Chandra, N. (2011). "Pharmacognostical standardization and HPTLC fingerprint of *Cardiospermum halicacabum* L. Stem." <u>Research Journal of Pharmaceutical, Biological and Chemical Sciences</u> 2(2): 343-352.
- Pauli, G. F., Gödecke, T., Jaki, B. U. and Lanki, D. C. (2012). "Quantitative ¹H NMR: Development and potential of an analytical method – an update." <u>J Nat Prod.</u> 75(4): 834–851.
- Pell, C., Straus, L., Andrew, E. V. W., Men[~] aca, A. and Pool, R. (2011). "Social and cultural factors affecting uptake of interventions for malaria in pregnancy in Africa: A systematic review of the qualitative research." <u>PLoS ONE</u> 6(7): e22452.
- Pell, C., Meñaca, A., Afrah, N. A., Manda-Taylor, L., Chatio, S., Were, F., Hodgson, A., Hamel, M. J., Kalilani, L., Tagbor, H. and Pool, R. (2013). "Prevention and management of malaria during pregnancy: findings from a comparative qualitative study in Ghana, Kenya and Malawi." <u>Malaria Journal 12</u>: 427.

- Pereira, T. B., Rocha e Silva, L. F., Amorim, R. C. N., Melo, M. RS., de Souza, R. C. Z., Eberlin, M. N., Lima, E. S., Vasconcellos, M. C and Pohlit, A. M. (2014). "In vitro and in vivo anti-malarial activity of limonoids isolated from the residual seed biomass from *Carapa guianensis* (andiroba) oil production." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 13: 317-325.
- Peters, W., Portus, J. H. and Robinson, B. L. (1975). "The chemotherapy of rodent malaria, 22. The value of drug resistant strains of *Plasmodium berghei* in screening for blood schizontocidal activity." <u>Annals of Tropical Medicine and parasitology</u> 69: 155
- Peters, W. (1987). <u>Chemotherapy and drug resistance in malaria</u>. London, Academic press line.(London) Ltd.
- Petrica, E. E. A., Sinhorin, A. P., Sinhorin, V. D. G. and Júnior, G. M. V. (2014). "First phytochemical studies of japecanga (*Smilax fluminensis*) leaves: flavonoids analysis." <u>Rev Bras Farmacogn.</u> 24: 443-445.
- Phillips-Howard, P. A., Nahlen, B. L., Kolczak, M. S., Hightower, A. W., Terkuile, F. O., Alaii, J. A., Gimnig, J. E., Arudo, J., Vulule, J. M., Odhacha, A., Kachur, S. P., Schoute, E., Rosen, D. H., Sexton, J. D., Oloo, A. J., and Hawley, W. A. (2003).
 "Efficacy of Permethrin-Treated Bed Nets in the prevention of mortality in young children in an area of high perennial malaria transmission in Western Kenya." <u>The American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene</u> 68(4): 23-39.
- Phillipson, J. D. and Wright, C. W. (1991). "Can ethnopharmacology contribute to the development of antimalarial drugs?" Journal of Ethnopharmacology. **32**: 155.
- Pigott, D.M., Atun, R., Moyes, C.L., Hay, S.I. and Gething, P.W. (2012). "Funding for malaria control 2006–2010: A comprehensive global assessment." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 11: 246.
- Pikulski, M. and Brodbelt, J. S. (2003). "Differentiation of flavonoid glycoside isomers by using metal complexation and electrospray ionization mass spectrometry." <u>J Am</u> <u>Soc Mass Spectrom</u> 14: 1437–1453.
- Pink, R., Hudson, A., Mouries, M. A. and Bendig, M. (2005). "Opportunities and challenges in antiparasitic drug discovery." <u>Nature reviews</u> 4: 727-740.

- Ponce-Monter, H., Campos, M. G., Perez, C., Zavala, M., Macias, A., Oropeza, M. and Cardenas, N. (2008). "Chemical composition and antispasmodic effect of *Casimiroa pringlei* essential oil on rat uterus." <u>Fitoterapia</u> 79 (6): 446-450.
- Ponnudurai, T., Leehwenberg, A.D.E.M. and Meewissen, J.H.E.Th. (1981). "Chloroquine sensitivity of isolates of *Plasmodium falciparum* adapted to *in vitro* culture." <u>Trop.</u> <u>Geongr. Med.</u> 33: 50-54.
- Posluszny, U. and Fisher, J. B. (2000). "Thorn and Hook Ontogeny in Artabotrys hexapetalus (Annonaceae)." American Journal of Botany 87 (11): 1561–1570.
- Prasain, J. K., Wang, C.-C. and Barnes, S. (2004). "Mass spectrometric methods for the determination of flavonoids in biological samples." <u>Free Radical Biology &</u> <u>Medicine 37(9): 1324–1350.</u>
- Qing, L.-S., Xue, Y., Zhang, J.-G., Zhang, Z.-F., Liang, J., Jiang, Y., Liu, Y.-M. and Liao, X. (2012). "Identification of flavonoid glycosides in *Rosa chinensis* flowers by liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry in combination with ¹³C nuclear magnetic resonance." J Chromatogr A. 1249(8): 130–137.
- Qinghaosu (1979). "Antimalaria co-coordinating Research Group." <u>Chinese Medical</u> Journal. 92: 811.
- Ramalhete, C., Lopes, D., Mulhovo, S., Rosário, V.E. and Ferreira, M.J.U. (2008). Antimalarial activity of some plants traditionally used in Mozambique. <u>Workshop</u> <u>Plantas Medicinais Fitoterapêuticas</u> nos Trópicos. IICT /CCCM.
- Ramazani, A., Zaker, S., Sardari, S., Khodakarim, N. and Djadidt, N.D. (2010). "In vitro and in vivo anti-malarial activity of Boerhavia elegans and Solanum surattense." Malaria Journal 9:124
- Randrianarivelojosia, M., Rasidimanana, V. T., Rabarison, H., Cheplogoi, P. K., Ratsimbason, M., Mulholland, D. A. and Mauclere, P. (2003). "Plants traditionally prescribed to treat *tazo* (malaria) in the eastern region of Madagascar." <u>Malar J.</u> 2.
- Rao, E.V. (2007). "Drug discovery from plants." <u>Current Science</u> 93(8): 1060.
- Rasoanaivo, P., Ratsimamanga-Urverg, S., Milijaona, R., Rafotro, H., Rakoto-Ratsimamanga, A. and Galeffi, C. *et al.* (1994). "*In Vitro* and *In Vivo* chloroquinepotentiating action of *Strychnos myrtoides* alkaloids against chloroquine-resistant strains of *Plasmodium* malaria." <u>Planta Medica.</u> 60: 13-16.

- Rasoanaivo, P. (2002). Pre-clinical evaluation of traditional antimalarials: guidelines and recent results. <u>The third MIM Pan-African Malaria Conference</u>. Arusha, Tanzania.
- Rasoanaivo, P., Wright, C. W., Willcox, M. L., and Gilbert, B. (2011). "Whole plant extracts versus single compounds for the treatment of malaria: synergy and positive interactions." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10 (Suppl 1) (S4).
- Rastrelli, L., Saturnino, P., Schettino, O. and Dini, A. (1995). "Studies on the constituents of *Chenopodium pallidicaule* (Canihua) Seeds. Isolation and characterization of two new flavonol glycosides." J. Agric. Food Chem. 43: 2020-2024.
- Ratsimamanga-Urverg, S., Rosoanaivo, P., Ramiaramanana, L., Milijaona, R., Rakoto, H. and Verdier, F., *et al.* (1992). "*In vitro* antimalarial activity and chloroquinepotentiating action of two bisbenzylisoquinoline enantiomer alkaloids isolated from *Strychnopsis thouarsii* and *Spirosphermum penduliflorum*." <u>Planta medica</u>. **58**: 540 -543.
- Ratsimamanga-Urverg, S., Rasoanaivo, P., Robijaona, B. and Rakoto Ratsimamanga, A. (1994). "In vitro antiplasmodial activity and chloroquine potentiating action of three new isoquinoline alkaloid dimers isolated from *Hernandia voyronii* jumelle."Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology. 88: 271-277.
- Ratsimbasoa, A., Ravony, H., Vonimpaisomihanta, J.-A., Raherinjafy, R., Jahevitra, M., Rapelanoro, R., Rakotomanga, J. D. D. M., Malvy, D., Millet, P. and Me'nard, D. (2012). "Compliance, safety and effectiveness of fixed-dose artesunate-amodiaquine for presumptive treatment of non-severe malaria in the context of home management of malaria in Madagascar." <u>Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.</u>, 86(2): 203–210.
- Riccio, R., Bifulco, G., Cimino, P., Bassarello, C. and Gomez-Paloma, L. (2003).
 "Stereochemical analysis of natural products. Approaches relying on the combination of NMR spectroscopy and computational methods." <u>Pure Appl. Chem.</u> **75**(2–3): 295–308
- Robert, W., Taylor, J. and White, N. J. (2004). "Antimalarial drug toxicity." <u>Drug Safety</u> **27**(1): 25-61.

- Rocha Silva, L. F., da Silva Pinto, A. C., Pohlit, A. M., Quignard, E. L. J., Vieira, P. P.
 R., Tadei, W. P., Chaves, F. C. M., Samonek, J. F., Lima, C. A. J., Costa, M. R. F.,
 Alecrim, M. das G. C., and de Andrade-Neto, V. F. (2011). "*In vivo* and *in vitro* antimalarial activity of 4-Nerolidylcatechol." <u>Phytotherapy Research</u> 25:1181–1188.
- Roggo, S. (2007). "Natural products in drug discovery." <u>CHIMIA</u>61(6).
- Rowe, A. K., Rowe, S. Y., Snow, R. W., Korenromp, E. L., Joanna, R. M., Schellenberg, A., Stein, C., Nahlen, B. L. and Bryce, J. (2006). "The burden of malaria mortality among African children in the year 2000." <u>Int J Epidemiol.</u> 35 (3): 691–704.
- Sá, J. M., Chong, J. L. and Wellems, T. E. (2011). "Malaria drug resistance: new observations and developments." <u>Essays Biochem</u>. **51**: 137–160.
- Sachs, J. and Malaney, P. (2002). "The economic and social burden of malaria." <u>Nature</u> **415**: 680-685.
- Sahin, F.P., Ezer, N. and Calis, I. (2004). "Three acylated flavone glycosides from *Sideritis ozturkii* Aytac and Aksoy." <u>Phytochemistry</u> 65: 2095-2099.
- Saini, N.K. and Singhal, M. (2012). "Anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic activity of methanolic *Tecomaria capensis* leaves extract." <u>Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical</u> <u>Biomedicine</u> 2 (11): 870-874.
- Salahdeen, H.M. and Yemitan, O.K. (2006). "Neuropharmacological effects of aqueous leaf extract of *Bryophyllum Pinnatum* in mice." <u>African Journal of Biomedical Research</u> 9: 101 - 107.
- Salako, L.A. (1985). Proceedings of International meeting on main strategies for Ophan Drugs. Public Academia Natrole Delle Scienze deltas die., Rome (Italy) 8-9th, March.
- Samuelsson, G. (2004). <u>Drugs of Natural Origin: A Text book of Pharmacognosy</u>. Stockholm, Sweden, Swedish Pharmaceutical Press.
- Sanbongi, C., Osakabe, N., Natsume, M., Takizawa, T., Gomi, S. and Osawa, T. (1998).
 "Antioxidative polyphenols isolated from *Theobroma cacao*." J. Agric. Food Chem. 46: 454-457.
- Sang, S., Cheng, X., Zhu, N., Stark, R. E., Badmaev, V., Ghai, G., Rosen, R. T. and Ho, C.-T. (2001). "Flavonol glycosides and novel iridoid glycoside from the leaves of *Morinda citrifolia*." J. Agric. Food Chem. 49: 4478-4481.

- Sarr, S.O., Perrotey, S., Fall, I., Ennahar, S., Zhao, M., Diop, Y.M., Candolfi, E. and Marchioni, E. (2011). "*Icacina senegalensis* (Icacinaceae), traditionally used for the treatment of malaria, inhibits *in vitro Plasmodium falciparum* growth without host cell toxicity." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10: 85.
- Sawadogo, W.R., Lompo M. I., Somé, N., Guissou, I. P., Nacoulma-Ouedraogo, O. G. (2011). "Anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic effects of *Lepidagathis* anobrya nees (Acanthaceae)." Afr J Tradit Complement Altern Med. 8(4): 420-424.
- Saxena, V. K. a. G., A. (2008). "Isoation and study of the flavone glycosde; Lutiolin 7- O-_β-D-glucopyranoside from the seeds of the *Capparis decidua* (FORSK)." <u>Int. J.</u> <u>Chem. Sci. 6(1)</u>: 7-10.
- Schlagenhauf, P. and Hommel, M. (2011). "Travellers' malaria 'one shoe does not fit all'." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10: 129.
- Scotti, L., Fernandes, M. B., Muramatsu, E., Emereciano, V. de P., Tavares, J. F., da Silva, M. S. and Scotti, M. T. (2011). "¹³C NMR spectral data and molecular descriptors to predict the antioxidant activity of flavonoids." <u>Brazilian Journal of</u> <u>Pharmaceutical Sciences</u> 47(2): 241-249.
- Seidel, V., Bailleul, F. and Waterman, P.G. (2000). "(Rel)-1b,2a-di-(2,4-dihydroxy-6methoxybenzoyl)-3b, 4a-di-(4-methoxyphenyl)-cyclobutane and other flavonoids from the aerial parts of *Goniothalamus gardneri* and *Goniothalamus thwaitesii*." <u>Phytochemistry</u> 55: 439-446.
- Seidle, T., Robinson, S., Holmes, T., Creton, S., Prieto, P., Scheel, J. and Chlebus, M. (2010). "Cross-Sector Review of Drivers and Available 3Rs Approaches for Acute Systemic Toxicity Testing." <u>Toxicological Sciences</u> **116**(2): 382–396.
- Shafaghat, A. (2008). "Extraction and determining of chemical structure of flavonoids in *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schultz. Bip." J. Sci. I. A **18** (68).39-42.
- Shafariatul, A. I., Hasidah, M. S. and Salmijah S. (2012). Comparison of the MAKLER & HINRICHS(1993) Technique versus application of hepes lysis solvent in determining the activities of Plasmodium Lactate Dehydrogenase (pLDH) in Plasmodium berghei- Infected Erythrocytes. <u>International Conference on Applied Life Sciences</u>. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, September 10-12, 2012.

- Shahinas, D., MacMullin, G., Benedict, C., Crandall, I. and Pillaid, D. R. (2012). "Harmine is a potent antimalarial targeting Hsp90 and synergizes with chloroquine and artemisinin." <u>Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy</u> 56(8): 4207–4213.
- Shetty, R., Frette', X., Jensen, B., Shetty, N. P., Jensen, J. D., Jørgensen, H. J. L., Newman, M.-A. and Christensen, L. P. (2011). "Silicon-induced changes in antifungal phenolic acids, flavonoids, and key phenylpropanoid pathway genes during the interaction between miniature roses and the biotrophic pathogen *Podosphaera pannosa.*" <u>Plant Physiology</u> 157: 2194–2205.
- Shukla, S. J., Huang, R., Austin, C. P. and Xia, M. (2010). "The future of toxicity testing: A focus on *in vitro* methods using a quantitative high throughput screening platform." <u>Drug Discov Today</u>. **15**(23-24): 997–1007.
- Sieuwerts, A.M., Klijn, J.G.M., Peters, H.A. and Foekens, J.A. (1995). "The MTT tetrazolium salt assay scrutinized: How to use this assay reliably to measure metabolic activity of cells *in vitro* for the assessment of growth characteristics, IC₅₀-values and cell survival." <u>European Journal of Clinical Chemistry and Clinical Biochemistry</u> 33(11): 813-823.
- Silverstein, R.M., Bassler, G.C. and Morrill, T.C. (1991). <u>Spectrometric identification of</u> <u>organic compounds</u>. New York, USA.
- Singh, J.C. and Singh, B. (2013). "Knowlesi malaria: newly emergent and public health importance." Retrieved 91113, 2013.
- Smith, P. W., Diagana, T.T. and Yeung, B.K.S. (2013). "Progressing the global antimalarial portfolio: finding drugs which target multiple *Plasmodium* life stages." <u>Parasitology</u>: 1-11.
- Smith, D. L., Cohen, J.M., Chiyaka, C., Johnston, G., Gething, P.W., Gosling, R., Buckee, C.O., Laxminarayan, R., Hay, S.I. and Tatem, A.J. (2013). "A sticky situation: the unexpected stability of malaria elimination." <u>Philosophical Transactions Royal</u> <u>Society B</u> 368: 20120145.
- Smith-Hall, C., Larsen, H.O. and Pouliot, M. (2012). "People, plants and health: a conceptual framework for assessing changes in medicinal plant consumption." Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine 8:(43).

- Snow, R.W., Craig, M., Deichmann, U. and Marsh, K. (1999). "Estimating mortality, morbidity and disability due to malaria among Africa's non-pregnant population." <u>Bulletin of the World Health Organization</u> 77 (8).
- Snow, R.W., Amratia, P., Kabaria, C.W., Noor, A.M. and Marsh, K. (2012). "The changing limits and incidence of malaria in Africa: 1939–2009." <u>Adv Parasitol.</u> **78**: 169–262.
- Sofowora, A., Ogunbodede, E. and Onayade, A. (2013). "The role and place of medicinal plants in the strategies for disease prevention." <u>Afr J Tradit Complement Altern</u> <u>Med. 10(5): 210-229.</u>
- Sokolova', R., Rames'ova', S., Degano, I, Hromadova', M., Ga' l, M. and Z' abka, J. (2012). "The oxidation of natural flavonoid quercetin." <u>Chem. Commun.</u> **48**: 3433–3435.
- Soliman, F. M., Shehata, A.H., Khaleel, A.E. and Ezzat, S.M. (2002). "An acylated kaempferol glycoside from flowers of *Foeniculum vulgare* and *F. Dulce*." <u>Molecules</u> 7: 245-251.
- Some, E.S. (1994). "Effects and control of highland malaria epidemic in Uasin- Gishu District, Kenya." East Africa Medical Journal. 71: 2-8.
- Stevenson, P. C., Nyirenda, S.P. and Veitch, N.C. (2010). "Highly glycosylated flavonoids from the pods of *Bobgunnia madagascariensis*." <u>Tetrahedron Letters</u> 51: 4727– 4730.
- Switu, J., Harisha, C. R. and Behzal, M. (2012). "Detailed comparative pharmacognostical study of Annona squamosa and Annona reticulata Linn. leaves." Journal of Pharmaceutical and Scientific Innovation 1(5): 34-38.
- Taïwe, G.S., Bum, E.N., Talla, E., Dimo, T., Weiss, N., Sidiki, N., Dawe, A., Moto, F.C. O., Dzeufiet, P.D. and De Waard, M. (2011). "Antipyretic and antinociceptive effects of *Nauclea latifolia* root decoction and possible mechanisms of action." <u>Pharm Biol.</u> 49(1): 15–25.
- Takemura T., Takatsu, Y., Kasumi, M., Marubashi, W. and Iwashina, T. (2005). <u>Flavonoids and their distribution patterns in the flowers of *Gladiolus* Cultivars</u>. IXth Intl. Syp. on flower bulbs.

- Talisuna, A. O., Karema, C., Ogutu, B., Juma, E., Logedi, J., Nyandigisi, A., Mulenga, M., Mbacham, W.F., Roper, C., Guerin, P.J., D'Alessandro, U. and Snow, R.W. (2012).
 "Mitigating the threat of artemisinin resistance in Africa: Improvement of drug-resistance surveillance and response systems." <u>Lancet Infect Dis.</u> 12(11): 888–896.
- Tarkang, P A., Franzoi, K. D., Lee, S., Lee, E., Vivarelli, D., Freitas-Junior, L., Liuzzi, M., Nolé, T., Ayong, L. S., Agbor, G. A., Okalebo, F. A. and Guantai, A. N. (2014). "*In vitro* antiplasmodial activities and synergistic combinations of differential solvent extracts of the polyherbal product, Nefang." <u>BioMed Research International</u> Volume, Article ID 835013: 10.
- Tatsis, E. C., Boeren, S., Exarchou, V., Troganis, A. N., Vervoort, J. and Gerothanassis, I.
 P. (2007). "Identification of the major constituents of *Hypericum perforatum* by LC/SPE/NMR and/or LC/MS." <u>Phytochemistry</u> 68: 383–393.
- Thaithong, S. and Beasles, G. H. (1981). "Resistance of ten Thai isolates of *Plasmodium falciparum* to chloroquine and pyrimethamine by *in vitro* tests "<u>Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene.</u> **75**: 271- 273.
- Tilburt, J. C. and Kaptchuk, T. J. (2008). "Herbal medicine research and global health: an ethical analysis." <u>Bulletin of the World Health Organization</u> **86**: 594–599.
- Titanji, V.P.K., Zofou, D. and Ngemenya, M.N. (2008). "The antimalarial potential of medicinal plants used for the treatment of malaria in Cameroonian folk medicine." <u>Afr. J. Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines</u> 5 (3): 302 - 321.
- The MalERA Consultative Group on Vaccines. (2011). "A Research Agenda for Malaria Eradication: Vaccines." <u>PLoS Med 8(1)</u>: e1000398.
- Tokuşoğlu, Ö., Ünal, M.K. and Yıldırım, Z. (2003). "HPLC–UV and GC–MS characterization of the flavonol aglycones quercetin, kaempferol, and myricetin in tomato pastes and other tomato-based products." <u>Acta chromatographica</u> **13**: 1-12.
- Tomczyka, M., Gudeja, J. and Sochackib, M. (2002). "Flavonoids from *Ficaria verna* Huds." <u>Naturforsch</u> **57:** 440-444.
- Toyang, N.J., Krause, M.A., Fairhurst, R M., Tane, P., Bryant, J., Eastman, R.T. and Fidock, D.A. (2013). "Antiplasmodial activity of sesquiterpene lactones and a sucrose ester from *Vernonia guineensis* Benth. (Asteraceae)." <u>J Ethnopharmacol.</u> 147(3).

- Trager, R. and Jensen, J. B. (1976). "Human malaria parasite in continuous culture." <u>Science:</u> **193**: 673-675.
- Tujeta, R. (2007). "Malaria an overview." FEBS 274: 4670-4679.
- Turner, R.A. and Hebborn, P. (1971). <u>Screening methods in Pharmacology</u>. London, Academic press.
- Udem, I., Madubunyi, I.U., Azuzu, S.M. and Anika. (1996). "The trypanocidal action of the root extract of *Conbretun dolichopetalum*." <u>Fitoterapia</u> **67**: 31-37.
- Ullman, F. and Boutellier, R. (2008). "A case study of lean drug discovery: From project driven research to innovation studios and process factories." <u>Drug Discovery Today</u> 13(6): 543-550.
- Unger, K.K. and Jansen, R. (1986). Chromatography 373: 227.
- Uprety, Y., Asselin, H., Dhakal, A. and Julien, N. (2012,). "Traditional use of medicinal plants in the boreal forest of Canada: Review and perspectives." Journal Of Ethnobiology And Ethnomedicine 8: 7.
- Usui, T., Yamaoka, N., Matsuda, K. and Tuzimura, K. (1973). "¹³C Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra of glucobioses, glucotrioses and glucans." <u>Journal Chemical</u> Society I: 2425 -2432.
- Vaidya, A.D.B. and Devasagayam, T.P.A. (2007). "Current status of herbal drugs in India: An overview." J. Clin. Biochem. Nutr. 41: 1–11.
- Vale, V. V., Vilhena, T. C., Trindade, R. C. S., Ferreira, M. R. C., Percário, S., Soares, L. F., Pereira, W. L. A., Brandão, G. C., Oliveira, A. B., Dolabela, M. F and De Vasconcelos, F. (2015). "Anti-malarial activity and toxicity assessment of *Himatanthus articulatus*, a plant used to treat malaria in the Brazilian Amazon." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 14: 132-142.
- van Andel, T. and Carvalheiro, L. G. (2013). "Why urban citizens in developing countries use traditional medicines: The case of Suriname." <u>Evidence-based complementary</u> <u>and alternative medicine</u> **2013**: 1-13
- van Genderen, P.J.J., van Thiel, P.P.A.M., Mulder, P.G.H. and Overbosch, D. (2012).
 "Trends in the knowledge, attitudes and practices of travel risk groups towards prevention of malaria: results from the Dutch Schiphol Airport Survey 2002 to 2009." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 11: 179.

- Vannice, K.S., Brown, G.V., Akanmori, B.D. and Moorthy, V.S. (2012). "MALVAC 2012 scientific forum: accelerating development of second-generation malaria vaccines." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 11: 372.
- van Rijckevorsel, G.G.C., Sonder, G.J.B., Geskus, R.B., Wetsteyn, J.C.F.M., Ligthelm, R.J., Visser, L.G., Keuter, M., van Genderen, P.J.J. and van den Hoek, A. (2010).
 "Declining incidences of imported malaria in the Netherlands, 2000-2007." <u>Malaria</u> Journal 9: 300.
- Veitch, N.C. and Grayer, R.J. (2011). "Flavonoids and their glycosides, including anthocyanins." <u>Nat. Prod. Rep.</u> 28: 1626–1695.
- Vekemans, J., Marsh, K., Greenwood, B., Leach, A., Kabore, W., Soulanoudjingar, S., Asante, K.P., Ansong, D., Evans, J., Sacarlal, J., Bejon, P., Kamthunzi, P., Salim, N., Njuguna, P., Hamel, M. J., Otieno, W., Gesase, S., Schellenberg, D. (2011). "Assessment of severe malaria in a multicenter, phase III, RTS, S/AS01 malaria candidate vaccine trial: case definition, standardization of data collection and patient care." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10(1): 221.
- Verma, G., Dua, V. K., Agarwal, D. D. and Atul, P. K. (2011). "Anti-malarial activity of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* and *Viola canescens*, plants traditionally used against malaria in the Garhwal region of north-west Himalaya." <u>Malar Journal.</u> 10: 20.
- Vogl, S., Atanasov, A.G., Binder, M., Bulusu, M., Zehl, M., Fakhrudin, N., Heiss, E.H., Picker, P., Wawrosch, C., Saukel, J., Reznicek, G., Urban, E., Bochkov, V., Dirsch, V.M. and Kopp, B. (2013). "The herbal drug *Melampyrum pratense* L. (Koch): Isolation and identification of its bioactive compounds targeting mediators of inflammation." <u>Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 10: 1156.
- Wallis, T.E. (2005). Textbook of Pharmacognosy. New Delhi, India, CBS.
- Wang, X.-X., He, J.-M., Wang, C.-L., Zhang, R.-P., He, W.-Y., Guo, S.-X., Sun, R.-X. and Abliz, Z., (2011). "Simultaneous Structural Identification of Natural Products in Fractions of Crude Extract of the Rare Endangered Plant *Anoectochilus roxburghii* Using 1H NMR/RRLC-MS Parallel Dynamic Spectroscopy." <u>Int. J. Mol.</u> <u>Sci.</u> 12: 2556-2571.

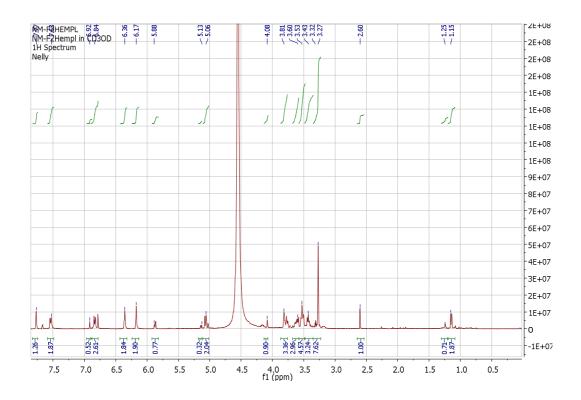
- Wanjohi, J.M. (2005). Antiplasmodial anthracene derivatives from some Kenyan Aloe and Bulbine species. <u>Chemistry</u>. Nairobi, University of Nairobi. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).
- Warrell, D.A. (1997). "Herbal remedies for malaria." Tropical Doctor 27(1):5-7.
- Weathers, P.J. and Towler, M.J. (2012). "The flavonoids casticin and artemetin are poorly extracted and are unstable in an *Artemisia annua* tea infusion." <u>Planta Med.</u> **78**(10): 1024–1026.
- Wells, T.N., Alonso, P.L. and Gutteridge, W.E. (2009). "New medicines to improve control and contribute to the eradication of malaria." <u>Nature Review Drug Discovery</u> 8:879-891.
- Wells, T.N.C. (2011). "Natural products as starting points for future anti-malarial therapies: Going back to our roots?" <u>Malaria Journal</u> **10**(1):3.
- Wernsdorfer, W.H. and Trigg, P.I. (1988). <u>Malaria, Principles and Practice of Malariology</u>, Edinburgh, U.K., Churchill Livingstone.
- White, M.T., Conteh, L., Cibulskis, R. and Ghani, A.C. (2011). "Costs and costeffectiveness of malaria control interventions - a systematic review." <u>Malaria</u> <u>Journal</u> 10: 337-351.
- WHO (1986). Chemotherapy of malaria. Geneva, WHO.
- WHO (2015). WHO Malaria Report
- WHO (2014). "Malaria." Malaria: Fact sheet 94.
- WHO (2013). "Malaria and crises."
- WHO (2002). "Traditional medicine-Growing needs and potential." <u>World Health</u> <u>Organization Policy Perspectives on Medicines.</u>
- WHO (2008). "Traditional medicine: Fact sheet 135."
- Willcox, L.M. and Bodecker, G. (2004). "Traditional herbal medicines for malaria." <u>British</u> <u>medical journal</u> **329**: 1156-1159.
- Willcox, M.L., Burton, S., Oyweka, R., Namyalo, R., Challand, S. and Lindsey, K. (2011).
 "Evaluation and pharmacovigilance of projects promoting cultivation and local use of *Artemisia annua* for malaria." <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10: 84.

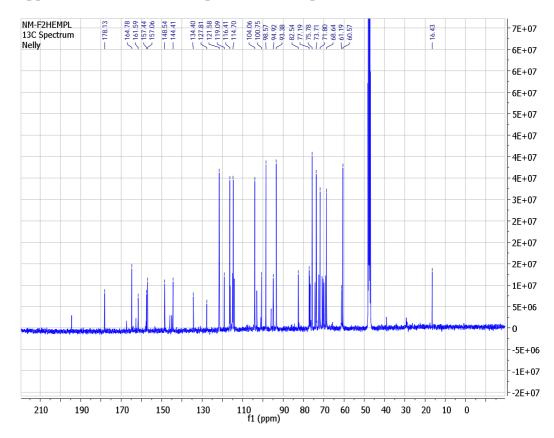
- Willcox, M.L., Graz, B., Falquet, J., Diakite, C., Giani, S. and Diallo, D. (2011). "A "reverse pharmacology" approach for developing an anti-malarial phytomedicine."
 <u>Malaria Journal</u> 10(1): S8.
- Willcox, M., Siegfried, N. and Johnson, Q. (2012). "Capacity for Clinical Research on Herbal Medicines in Africa." <u>The Journal of alternative and complementary</u> <u>medicine</u> 18 (6): 622–628.
- Willcox, M., Sanogo, R., Diakite, C., Giani, S., Paulsen, B. S. and Diallo, D. (2012).
 "Improved Traditional Medicines in Mali." <u>The Journal of Alternative and</u> <u>Complementary Medicine</u> 18(3): 212–220.
- Williams, C.A. and Grayer, R.J. (2004). "Anthocyanins and other flavonoids." <u>Nat.Prod.</u> <u>Rep.</u>: 539-573.
- Williamson, E.M. (2001). "Synergy and other interactions in phytomedicines." <u>Phytomedicine 8</u>: 401–409.
- WMR (2014). World Malaria Report, Factsheet
- WMR (2011). Goals, targets, policies and strategies for malaria control and elimination: 1-12.
- Wolfensohn, S. and Lloyd, M. (1998). <u>Handbook of Laboratory Animal Management and</u> <u>Welfare</u>. Berlin, Germany, Blackwell.
- Wong, S. K., Lim, Y. Y., Abdullah, N. R. and Nordin, F. J. (2011). "Assessment of antiproliferative and antiplasmodial activities of five selected Apocynaceae species." <u>Complementary and Alternative Medicine</u> 11: 3-11.
- Woode, E., Ameyaw, E.O., Boakye-Gyasi, E. and Abotsi, W.KM. (2012). "Analgesic effects of an ethanol extract of the fruits of *Xylopia aethiopica* (Dunal) A. Rich (Annonaceae) and the major constituent, xylopic acid in murine models." <u>J Pharm</u> <u>Bioallied Sci.</u> 4(4): 291–301.
- Yan, C., Liu, S., Zhou, Y., Song, F., Cui, M. and Liua, Z. (2007). "A study of isomeric diglycosyl flavonoids by SORI CID of fourier transform ion cyclotron mass spectrometry in negative ion mode." <u>J Am Soc Mass Spectrom</u> 18: 2127–2136.

- Yeboah-Antwi, K., Pilingana, P., Macleod, W. B., Semrau, K., Siazeele, K., Kalesha, P., Hamainza, B., Seidenberg, P., Mazimba, A., Sabin, L., Kamholz, K., Thea, D. M., Hamer, D.H. (2010). "Community case management of fever due to malaria and pneumonia in children under five in Zambia: A cluster randomized controlled trial." <u>PLoS Medicine</u> 7(9): e1000340.
- Yongyu, Z., Shujun, S., Jianye, D., Wenyu, W., Huijuan, C., Jianbing, W. and Xiaojun, G. (2011). <u>Quality control method for herbal medicine Chemical fingerprint analysis</u>. Rijeka, Croatia, InTech Europe.
- Zimmermans, S., Thomi, S., Kaiser, M., Hamburger, M. and Adams, M. (2012). "Screening and HPLC-Based Activity Profiling for New Antiprotozoal Leads from European Plants." <u>Sci Pharm.</u> 80: 205–213.
- Zheng, Z.-P., Zhu, Q., Fan, C.-L., Tana, H.-Y. and Wang, M. (2011). "Phenolic tyrosinase inhibitors from the stems of *Cudrania cochinchinensis*." <u>Food Funct.</u> 2: 259–264.
- Zhou, G., Afrane, Y.A., Vardo-Zalik, A.M., Atieli, H., Zhong, D. *et al.* (2011). "Changing Patterns of Malaria Epidemiology between 2002 and 2010 in Western Kenya: The Fall and Rise of Malaria." <u>PLoS ONE</u> 6(5): e20318.
- Zofou, D., Tene, M., Ngemenya, M.N., Tane, P. and Titanji, V.P.K. (2011). "In vitro antiplasmodial activity and cytotoxicity of extracts of selected medicinal plants used by traditional healers of Western Cameroon." <u>Malaria Research and Treatment</u> 6(Article ID 561342).

APPENDICES

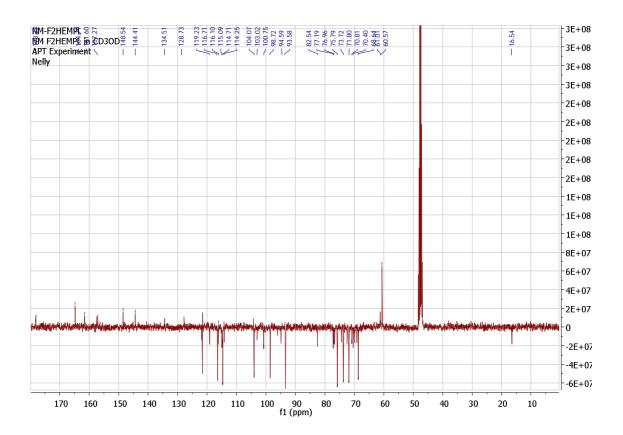
Appendix 1: ¹H-NMR spectrum of compound 2





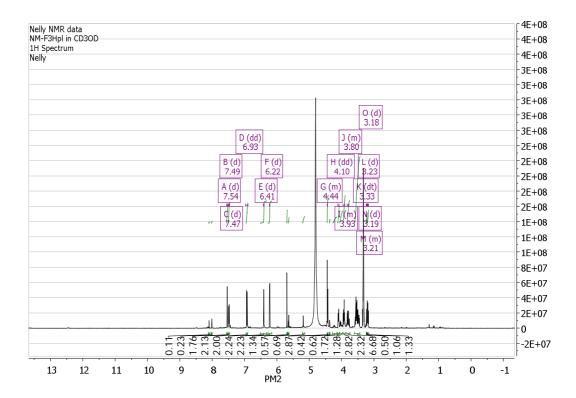
Appendix 2: The ¹³C-NMR spectrum of compound 2

Appendix 3:¹³C-APT spectrum of compound 2

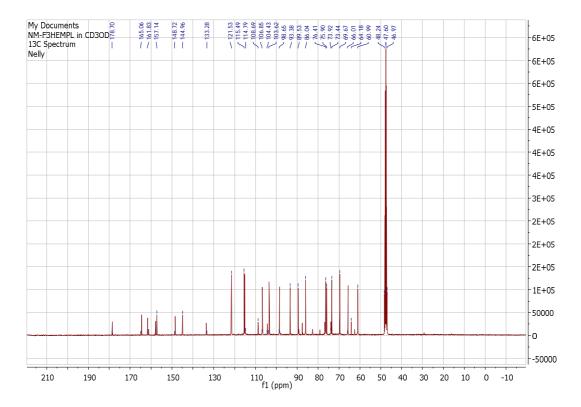


Appendix 4: High resolution mass spectrometry of compound 2

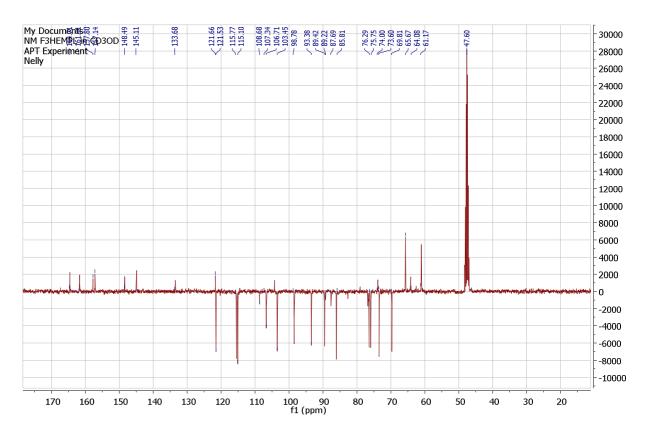
Edit Syom Process (byb) Image: State of the state of th	Flomon	tal Compositi	ion																				
Image Image <th< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></th<>																							
USE Mass Analysis mance = 200.0 PPM / DBE: min = -1.5, max = 100.0 mean prediction: Of motor of instoppe pasks used for FTT = 3 instructed with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) ments Used Image of the transformer is Used instructed with 22 - 0.3 104 PM DE Formula (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) Image of the transformer is Used instructed with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) PM DE Formula (all results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) Image of the transformer is Used instructed with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) PM DE Formula (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) Image of the transformer is Used instructed with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) PM DE PM DE Image of the transformer is 0.000 PM DE Formula (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) PM DE PM DE Vision 200 (all content is 1000) PM (all results (all				1.521																			
Prance = 200.0 PPM / DEE: min = -1.5, max = 100.0 ment prediction: formula(e) evaluated with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) formula(e) evaluated with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) ments Used:	_			1 KN																			
ment production: Off hear of locatope peaks used for i-FIT = 3 hoisobopic Mass, Even Electon ions formula(e) evaluated with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) ments Used:				E: min =	-1.5. n	nax = 100.0																	
holobolpi Maiss, Even Electron Ions formula(e) evaluated with 10.4 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) ments Used:	Element p	prediction: Off																					
formula(e) evaluated with 104 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass) ments Used: Cite Mos PDP DBE Formals IPTT IPTT (iPTT) PTT (iPTT)					= 3																		
mente Used: Cade: Mass mob PM DE Formula I+ET I+ETI Norm FE Conf % C H N 0 P19 455:022 0.3 - 0.6 -1.8 115 C20 H19 011 120 3;153 4;27 20 19 11 455:027 0.0 -1.8 115 C20 H19 011 128 3;153 4;27 20 19 11 455:0946 -2.7 -5.2 -1.5 C8 H23 NC 018 17.8 8;946 0.01 8 23 2 18 455:0959 5.0 11.5 20.5 C23 H11 N0 02 16.3 7;42 0.06 28 111 4 2 455:0980 -5.7 8;5 C25 H19 NC 015 16.5 6;66(-0,13 27 15 6 455:0980 -5.7 -1.5 C3 H19 NC 01 15.6 6;66(-0,13 27 15 6 455:0980 -5.7 -1.5 C3 H12 NC 05 15.6 6;709 0.12 26 15 2 5 455:0980 -5.7 -1.5 C3 H23 NC 05 15.6 6;709 0.12 26 15 2 5 455:0980 -5.7 -1.5 C3 H23 NC 05 15.6 6;709 0.12 26 15 2 5 455:0980 -5.7 -1.5 C3 H23 NC 05 15.6 6;709 0.12 26 15 2 5 455:0980 -5.7 -1.5 C3 H23 NC 05 15.6 6;709 0.12 26 15 2 5 15 2 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) 1:TOF MS 124 0866 149,0196 186;2237 217.1018 228,1401 241.0741 287,0535 304.0528 304.0528 371.0973 391,2836 419,0955 435.0947 457.0726 503.1041 536,1609 550.6230 457.0726 503.1041 536,1609 550.6230 457.0726 457.0726 503.1041 536,1609 550.6230 457.0726 503.1041 536,1609 550.6230 457.0726 503.1041 536,1609 550.6230 457.0726					a deter lan alla		- 4000		`														
Cak, Mass mba PPM DBE Formula I+FIT I+FIT Norm FR Conf % C H N O 0919 455.0922 -0.3 -0.7 295 C33 H11 N2 16.9 7373 0.03 33 11 2 455.0927 -0.0 -1.6 11.5 C01H9 O1 12.0 31.53 4.27 -5.1 16.5 C21 H15 M O7 14.2 5.266 0.51 21 15 4 7 455.0961 -2.7 -4.7 55 E1 H1 M O13 12.8 3.244 1.06 15 2 18 455.0967 -3.7 -4 7.5 C5 H15 M O13 12.8 3.244 1.06 15 2 15 4 7 455.0967 -5.2 -1.3 C6 H15 M O13 12.8 3.244 1.06 0.21 13 23 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) -15.4 2.5 C13 H23 0.6 15.1 6.100 0.21 13			1 With 104	f results i	within III	nits (all results (up t	0 1000)	for each mas	55)														
9919 435.0922 0.3 0.7 29.5 C33 H1 N2 16.9 7.973 0.03 33 11 2 435.0941 2.2 5.1 16.5 C21 H15 NH 07 14.2 5.286 0.51 21 15 4 7 435.0941 2.2 5.1 16.5 C21 H15 NH 07 14.2 5.286 0.51 21 15 4 7 435.087 3.2 7.4 7.5 C15 H15 N2 013 12.8 3.924 1.98 115 19 2 13 435.0897 5.0 11.5 20.5 C27 H15 06 15.6 6.709 0.12 23 15 6 435.0996 4.7 -15.4 2.5 C13 H2 016 15.1 6.180 0.21 13 23 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) 1:TOF MS 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 228.1401 241.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.095 435.0947 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.8230				,		1	_																_
455.0927 -0.6 -1.8 11.5 C20 F10 11 455.0947 -2.2 -5.1 16.5 C21 15 4 7 455.0946 -2.7 -5.2 -1.5 C6 H23 N2018 17.8 8.946 0.01 6 2.3 2 18 455.0946 -2.7 -5.2 -1.5 C6 H23 N2018 17.8 8.946 0.01 6 2.3 2 18 455.0969 3.7 8.5 2.5 C6 H14 M 0.2 16.3 7.424 0.06 28 11 4 2 455.0980 -5.7 -1.5.4 2.5 C3 H18 OC 15.6 6.6709 0.12 26 15 2 5 455.0980 -5.4 2.5 C3 H23 O16 15.1 6.100 0.21 13 23 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231)	ass 35.0919													0									_
435.0941 -2.2 -5.1 16.5 C21 HIS M 07 14.2 5.266 0.51 21 15 4 7 435.0967 -2.7 -5.2 -1.5 C6 H23 NC 013 12.8 3.924 1.98 15 19 2 13 435.0867 3.2 7.4 7.5 C15 H1S NC 013 12.8 3.924 1.98 15 19 2 13 435.0867 3.2 7.4 7.5 C15 H1S NC 06 15.6 6.709 0.12 23 2 16 435.0989 5.0 11.5 20.5 C27 H1S 06 15.6 6.709 0.12 23 2 15 6 435.0986 -6.7 -15.4 2.5 C13 H23 016 15.1 6.160 0.21 13 23 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) -5.4 2.5 C13 H23 016 15.1 6.160 0.21 13 23 16 124 0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 241.0741 287.0535 304.0528 435.0919 435.0919 436.0947 457	0.0919													11									-
435,0867 3.2 7.4 7.5 C15 H19 N2 013 12.8 3.924 1.98 15 19 2 13 435,0869 5.0 11.5 20.5 C25 H19 N0 C6 15.6 7.44 0.06 28 11 4 2 435,0969 4.7 15.4 2.05 C27 H15 06 15.6 6.709 0.12 2 5 435,096 4.7 15.4 2.5 C13 H23 016 15.1 6.180 0.21 13 23 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) 1:TOF MS 1276 503 005 1276 503 1041 536,1609 550.6230																							
435,0862 3.7 8.5 25.5 C28 HII M 02 16.3 7424 0.06 28 11 4 2 435,0981 4.2 -14.2 20.5 C26 HIS N2 05 15.6 6.709 0.12 26 15 2 5 435,0981 4.2 -14.2 20.5 C26 HIS N2 05 15.6 6.709 0.12 26 15 2 5 001ret_130715_13 29 (0.231) Diret_130715_13 29 (0.231) 1:TOF MS 303,0505 1:TOF MS 127 303,0505 1:TOF MS 127 303,0505 1:TOF MS 304,0528 304,0528 304,0528 304,0528 304,0528 304,0528 305,0559 371,0973 391,2836 419,0955 435,0919 435,0919 435,0919 435,0919 435,0919 435,0919 435,0919 435,0919 435,0919																							
435,089 5.0 11.5 20.5 C27 HIS 06 15.6 6.664 0.13 27 15 6 435,096 4.7 15.4 2.5 C13 H23 016 15.6 6.70 0.12 23 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) 1: TOF MS 124 0866 149,0196 186,2237 217.1018 229,1401 241.0741 287,0535 305.0558 371.0973 391,2836 419,0965 436.0947 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230																							
435.0966 4-7 -15.4 2.5 C13 H23 016 15.1 6.100 0.21 13 23 16 Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) 1: TOF MS 303.0505 1.27e 435.0919 435.0919 435.0919 435.0919 436.0947 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230												15											
Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) 303.0505 1.27e 435.0919 435.0917 435.0919													2										
Direct_130715_13 29 (0.231) 303.0505 1.27e 435.0919 304.0528 304.0528 304.0528 304.0528 304.0528 304.0528 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 436.0947 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230		435.0986	-6.7	-15.4	2.5	C13 H23 016	15.1	6.180	0.21		13	23		16									_
303.0505 1.27e 435.0919 435.0919 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 241.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0955 450.047 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230	M2 B Direct	130715_13 29	9 (0.231)																			1: TOF MS	8 E
435.0919 304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741 0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230	10-1								303.05	05												1.27	e+'
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230	ר"																						
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230	1																						
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230																							
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230	1																						
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230																							
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230																							
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230	1																						
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230	6-																						
304.0528 124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 741.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 538.1609 550.6230																							
124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 241.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230	1															4	35.0919						
124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 241.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230																							
124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 241.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230																							
124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 241.0741 287.0535 305.0558 371.0973 391.2836 419.0965 457.0726 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230	1								3	04.0528													
124.0866 149.0196 186.2237 217.1018 229.1401 241.0741 00.0558 371.0972 391.2836 419.0965 503.1041 536.1609 550.6230								287	0535								436.09	47	0				
		124.0866 14	9.0196	186.223	37 2	17.1018 229.1401	241.074	1 207.	3	05.0558			371.	0973	391.2836	419.096	í	457.072		503 1041	536.		
00 120 140 160 180 200 220 240 260 280 300 320 340 360 380 400 420 440 460 480 500 520 540 560	0-4-	angelengen oge			- http://	An under yell with the set		*****	Hipping and the	111111			TUTT			••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	Prof Harrison	-	to potent			huntun	41
elp, press F1	100		16	0 18	0 2	00 220 24	J 2	60 280	300	320		340	31	00	380 400	420	440	400	480	500	520	540 560	



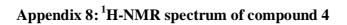
Appendix 5: ¹H-NMR for Compound 3 (F3HEMPL)

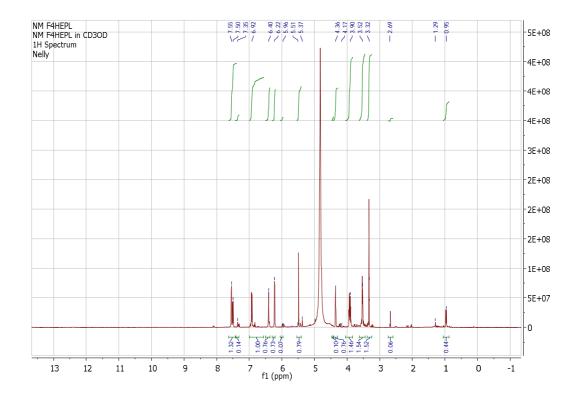


Appendix 6: ¹³C-NMR for Compound 3 (F3HEMPL)

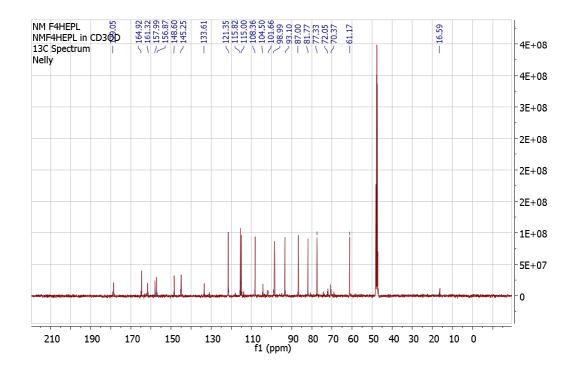


Appendix 7: ¹³C-APT NMR for Compound 3 (F3HEMPL)

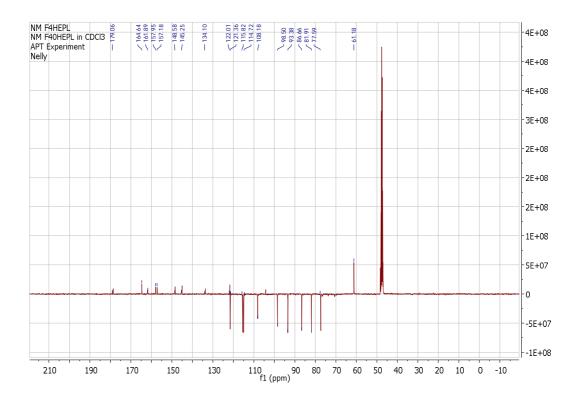




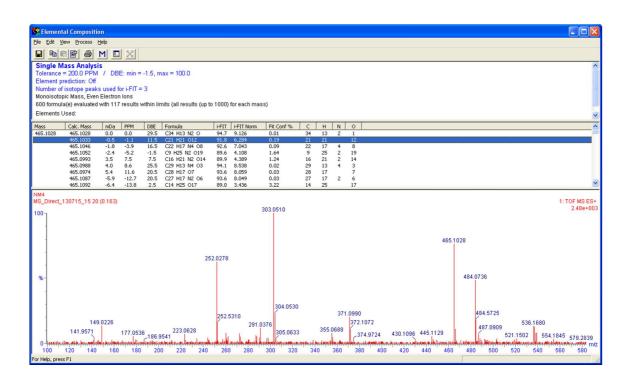
Appendix 9: ¹³C-NMR spectrum of compound 4

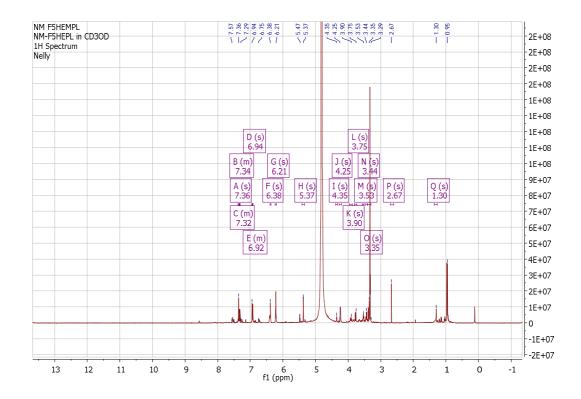


Appendix 10: ¹³C-APT spectrum of compound 4



Appendix 11: High resolution mass spectrometry of compound 4





Appendix 12: ¹H-NMR spectrum for Compound 5 (F5HEMPL)